

Oracle E-Business Suite R12 Supply Chain Management

Drive your supply chain processes with Oracle E-Business Suite R12 Supply Chain Management to achieve measurable business gains

Muneeb A. Siddiqui



Oracle E-Business Suite R12 Supply Chain Management

Drive your supply chain processes with Oracle E-Business Suite R12 Supply Chain Management to achieve measurable business gains

Muneeb A. Siddiqui



BIRMINGHAM - MUMBAI

Oracle E-Business Suite R12 Supply Chain Management

Copyright © 2010 Packt Publishing

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embedded in critical articles or reviews.

Every effort has been made in the preparation of this book to ensure the accuracy of the information presented. However, the information contained in this book is sold without warranty, either express or implied. Neither the author, nor Packt Publishing, and its dealers and distributors will be held liable for any damages caused or alleged to be caused directly or indirectly by this book.

Packt Publishing has endeavored to provide trademark information about all of the companies and products mentioned in this book by the appropriate use of capitals. However, Packt Publishing cannot guarantee the accuracy of this information.

First published: December 2010

Production Reference: 2301110

Published by Packt Publishing Ltd. 32 Lincoln Road Olton Birmingham, B27 6PA, UK.

ISBN 978-1-849680-64-6

www.packtpub.com

Cover Image by Sandeep Babu (sandyjb@gmail.com)

Credits

Author Muneeb A. Siddiqui Editorial Team Leader Gagandeep Singh

Reviewers Ciro Fiorillo Yemi Onigbode

Acquisition Editor Rashmi Phadnis

Development Editor Wilson D'souza

Technical Editors Vinodhan Nair Manjeet Kaur Saini

Copy Editor Janki Mathuria

Indexer Rekha Nair Project Team Leader Lata Basantani

Project Coordinator Prasad Rai

Proofreaders Kelly Hutchinson Chris Smith

Graphics Geetanjali Sawant

Production Coordinators Alwin Roy Arvindkumar Gupta

Cover Work Arvindkumar Gupta

About the Author

Muneeb A. Siddiqui was born in Islamabad, Pakistan on 14th January, 1984. He graduated from Sir Syed University of Engineering & Technology in 2006 with a degree in Computer Science. He completed his Masters in Supply Chain Management and is a certified Oracle Professional. For several years Muneeb worked in Sui Southern Gas Company Limited (SSGC) and Client-Centric Consulting (Pvt) Ltd. He is currently working as a senior consultant at IBM, Pakistan. Muneeb has worked in the field of Supply Chain and Financials and is passionate about it. Muneeb has more than four years of experience in the field of Oracle Applications, Supply Chain, and Financial modules with the end-to-end cycle in Oracle Release 12 at leading telecom, oil and gas, and manufacturing organizations in Pakistan.

I sincerely thank my family who initially put forth the idea of writing this book. This book is a result of initiative and constant motivation. I received great inspiration and constant encouragement from my family. This book is dedicated to my Mother to whom I owe so much

About the Reviewers

Ciro Fiorillo is an IT professional and consultant with experience of more than a decade in different roles (developer, analyst, DBA, project manager, data and software architect) with different software industries. He has worked on various technologies and architectures, such as Oracle, SQL Server, Delphi, C#, .NET Framework, C/C++, Java, PHP, COBOL, Fortran, and TIBCO.

He is based in Italy, near Naples, in the beautiful, and historic, Ercolano.

Ciro is currently employed as Lead Software and Data Architect with Finwin Srl, a software house specializing in banking and loan applications.

As a freelancer, he writes articles for websites and printed magazines about software and computing, participates in workshops, and teaches C++ and Fortran parallel programming with Intel Software tools.

Ciro can be reached at ciro@cirofiorillo.com.

Thanks to my wife, Monica. You support and encourage me in all my adventures, and drive our children Miriam and Mario in my place. They have the best mom, you have my unconditional love. **Yemi Onigbode** has over a decade of experience in ERP systems development and maintenance. He has progressed from the early days of mainframe-based systems to the present day of web-based distributed systems.

Yemi is a hybrid techno-functional (Functional and Technical) independent Oracle consultant. He is a hands-on Project Manager, Business Architect, and Instructor, specializing mainly in Financials and Supply Chain models. He has assisted a number of businesses to find solutions to complex business issues using various technologies. Yemi is also a keen believer in self-development and research – he is at par with the current developments in the IT and communications industry. He is currently developing and implementing e-business solutions for large- and medium-sized companies, fully integrating their business applications with the Internet, and providing a totally integrated solution. He has been developing in Java since 1996 and implementing Oracle Applications since 1997.

Yemi is a Fellow of the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants. He has a Bachelor of Science (Honors) degree in Pure and Applied Mathematics. Yemi is also a technical writer on Accountancy and IT issues, presents at Accounting and IT seminars, and motivates and mentors young adults on career management and planning. In his spare time Yemi loves to write and is learning to play musical instruments.

www.PacktPub.com

Support files, eBooks, discount offers and more

You might want to visit www.PacktPub.com for support files and downloads related to your book.

Did you know that Packt offers eBook versions of every book published, with PDF and ePub files available? You can upgrade to the eBook version at www.PacktPub.com and as a print book customer, you are entitled to a discount on the eBook copy. Get in touch with us at service@packtpub.com for more details.

At www.PacktPub.com, you can also read a collection of free technical articles, sign up for a range of free newsletters and receive exclusive discounts and offers on Packt books and eBooks.



http://PacktLib.PacktPub.com

Do you need instant solutions to your IT questions? PacktLib is Packt's online digital book library. Here, you can access, read and search across Packt's entire library of books.

Why Subscribe?

- Fully searchable across every book published by Packt
- Copy & paste, print and bookmark content
- On demand and accessible via web browser

Free Access for Packt account holders

If you have an account with Packt at www.PacktPub.com, you can use this to access PacktLib today and view nine entirely free books. Simply use your login credentials for immediate access.

Table of Contents

Preface	1
Chapter 1: Getting Started with Oracle Supply Chain Management	7
Supply Chain Management and Oracle E-Business Suite	8
Oracle E-Business Suite Supply Chain process flow	8
Oracle Procure to Pay process	10
Oracle Order to Cash process	10
Oracle Purchasing	11
Suppliers	12
Purchase requisition	12
Purchase order	12
Receiving goods and services	13
Oracle Inventory	13
Oracle Inventory process	14
Item	14
Transferring inventory	15
Issuance of inventory	15
On hand using material Workbench	15
Oracle Order Management	16
Oracle Order Management process	16
Customers	16
Sales order	17
Pick release	17
Ship confirm	17
Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning	17
Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning process	18
Collections	18
Plans	18
Oracle Cost Management	19

Oracle Cost Management Process	19
Oracle Cost Types	20
Closing Oracle Inventory Period	20
Oracle Landed Cost Management	20
Oracle Landed Cost Management process	21
Oracle Advance Pricing	21
Oracle Advance Pricing process for sales orders	22
Price list	22
Modifiers	22
Qualifier	23
Summary	23
Chapter 2: Getting Started with Oracle E-Business Suite	25
Logging in to Oracle E-Business Suite	25
Responsibilities	27
Functions	28
Menu and toolbar	29
File menu	29
Edit menu	33
View menu	34
Tools menu	36
Shortcut keys	36
Forms	37
LOV (List of Value)	38
Checkbox	38
Open fields	39
Summary	39
Chapter 3: Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning	41
The key functionalities of Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning	41
Design and architecture of Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning	42
Processing flow of Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning	44
Creation of a plan	44
Launching the newly created plan	45
Analysis and adjustments	45
Implementation of the analysis	45
Planning with Oracle ASCP in different business environments	45
Integration of Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning	46
Integration with Oracle Process Manufacturing	47
Integration with Oracle Project manufacturing	47
Integration with Oracle Demand Management	47
Hardware configuration for Oracle ASCP	48

Table	of	Contents
<i>i uvie</i>	01	Contents

Single machine implementation	48
Two machine implementation	49
Multi-machine implementation	49
Setup steps for configuring Advanced Supply Chain Planning Setting up the Source Instance for Oracle Advanced	50
Supply Chain Planning (ASCP)	51
Creation of Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning responsibility	51
Profile options for Oracle ASCP	52
Create a planning flexfield request	53
Setting up the source data	53
Run the refresh snapshot concurrent program	54
Setting up the destination instance for Oracle ASCP	54
Patch the destination instance	55
Creation of a database link with the source instance	55
Enter instance information	56
Run the collection	56
Collections in Advance Supply Chain Planning	57
Application Data Store	57
Operation Data Store	57
The Collection process	57
Complete Refresh method	00 58
Targeted Refresh method	58
Net Change Refresh method	59
Types of collection process	59
Standard	59
Continuous Creation of plane	60 60
Creation of plans	6 0
ltomo	61
Rill of Matorial	61
Bocourco	62
Dopartmonts	62
Calandar	62
Types of plans in Oracle ASCP	62
Constrained plans	62
Linconstrained plans	64
Creating plans in Oracle ASCP	65
Main tab	66
Aggregation tab	67
Organizations tab	68
Constraints tab	69
	00
[iii]	

Tuble of Contents	Tabl	e of	Con	tents
-------------------	------	------	-----	-------

Optimization tab	70
Launching the plan	70
Planner Workbench	72
Queries in Oracle ASCP	75
How a query works	76
Private queries	76
Public queries	77
Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning simulations and analysis	78
Net Change plan in Oracle ASCP	78
Batch mode planner	79
Online mode planner	79
Full re-plan simulation mode	79
The simulation process	79
Create a bookmark	80
Review the bookmark in the Undo Summary	81
Start the online planner	82
Add a new planned order	84
Batch re-run process	86
Stop the online planner	87
Comparison report	88
Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning exceptions	88
Planning exception sets	89
Key Performance Indicators	90
Summary	91
Chapter 4: Overview of Oracle Order Management	93
The key functionalities of Oracle Order Management	93
Oracle Order Management process	94
Creating a sales order	95
Pick Release	96
Ship Confirm	96
Integration of Oracle Order Management with other modules	96
Setting up Oracle Order Management	98
System options	99
Profile options	100
Document sequence	100
Transaction type	102
Assigning workflow	106
Picking and shipping	108
Grant Users	111
Enter Sales Order	114

Launch Pick Release118Ship Confirm122Summary123Chapter 5: Overview of Oracle Purchasing125Oracle Purchasing process126Requisition127Purchase requisition127Internal requisition127Quotations128Quote analysis128Purchase order128Receiving128Integration of Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing130Financial options133Receiving options136Define supplier140Approval Assignment142Oracle Purchase requisition143Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management163The key functionalities of Oracle LCM165Managing charges165Managing charges165Managing charges165Managing charges165Integration of Oracle LCM167Inventase order165Managing charges165Integration of Oracle LCM167Inventase order165Managing charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Inventor	Table of C	Contents
Ship Confirm122Summary123Chapter 5: Overview of Oracle Purchasing125The key functionalities of Oracle Purchasing125Oracle Purchasing process126Requisition127Purchase requisition127Request for Quotation (RFQ)127Quotations128Quote analysis128Purchase order128Receiving128Internal requisition of Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing with other modules130Financial options131Purchase order138Approval groups140Approval groups143Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition144Quotation148Quotation144Quotation145Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order163The key functionalities of Oracle LCM163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a purchase order165Managing charges165Managing charges165Managing charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Inventory organization parameter <th>Launch Pick Release</th> <th>118</th>	Launch Pick Release	118
Summary123Chapter 5: Overview of Oracle Purchasing125The key functionalities of Oracle Purchasing125Oracle Purchasing process126Requisition127Purchase requisition127Request for Quotation (RFQ)127Quotations128Purchase order128Receiving128Purchase order128Receiving of Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting options131Purchasing options136Define supplier138Approval groups140Approval groups143Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition144Quotation148Quotation149Purchase order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle LCM163Oracle Landed Cost Management164Creating a purchase order163The key functionalities of Oracle LCM163Oracle Landed Cost Management165Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM in the modules166Setting up Oracle LCM in the modules166Setting up Oracle LCM in the modules166<	Ship Confirm	122
Chapter 5: Overview of Oracle Purchasing125The key functionalities of Oracle Purchasing125Oracle Purchasing process126Requisition127Purchase requisition127Internal requisition127Quotations128Quota analysis128Purchase order128Quote analysis128Purchase order128Integration of Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing with other modules130Financial options133Receiving options136Define supplier138Approval groups140Approval Assignment142Oracle Purchase requisition143Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition143Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition146Quotation147Purchase order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle LCM163Oracle Landed Cost Management165Creating a purchase order165Creating a purchase order165Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Summary	123
The key functionalities of Oracle Purchasing125Oracle Purchasing process126Requisition127Purchase requisition127Internal requisition127Quotations128Quote analysis128Quotation of Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing130Financial options131Purchase order138Approval groups140Approval groups140Approval groups143Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition143Quotation148Quotation148Oracle Purchasing end-to-end process143Purchase requisition144Quotation148Quote analysis149Purchase order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Chapter 5: Overview of Oracle Purchasing	125
Oracle Purchasing process126Requisition127Purchase requisition127Internal requisition127Quotations127Quotations128Quote analysis128Purchase order128Receiving128Integration of Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing with other modules131Purchasing options133Receiving options136Define supplier138Approval groups140Approval groups143Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition144Quotation148Quotation149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle LCM163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM with othe	The key functionalities of Oracle Purchasing	125
Requisition127Purchase requisition127Internal requisition127Request for Quotation (RFQ)127Quotations128Quote analysis128Purchase order128Receiving128Integration of Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing130Financial options133Receiving options133Receiving options136Define supplier138Approval groups140Approval Assignment142Oracle PRC from purchase requisition143Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition146Quotation147Quotation148Quotation149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM in formation167Inventory organization parameter167Inventory organization parameter167Inventory organization parameter167Inventory organization parameter167Inventory organization parameter <td< td=""><td>Oracle Purchasing process</td><td>126</td></td<>	Oracle Purchasing process	126
Purchase requisition127Internal requisition127Request for Quotation (RFQ)127Quotations128Quote analysis128Purchase order128Receiving128Integration of Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing with other modules130Financial options131Purchase order138Receiving options133Receiving options136Define supplier138Approval groups140Approval groups143Purchase requisition143Purchase order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle LCM163Oracle Landed Cost Management165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM in Group167Inventory organization parameter167Inventory organization parameter	Requisition	127
Internal requisition127Request for Quotation (RFQ)127Quotations128Quote analysis128Purchase order128Receiving128Integration of Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing130Financial options131Purchasing options133Receiving options133Receiving options136Define supplier138Approval groups140Approval Assignment142Oracle Purchasing end-to-end process143Purchase requisition143Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition148Quotation149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM with other modules166Neceiving option167Receiving option167	Purchase requisition	127
Request for Quotation (RFQ)127Quotations128Quote analysis128Purchase order128Receiving128Integration of Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing with other modules131Purchasing options133Receiving options136Define supplier138Approval groups140Approval groups143Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition144Quotation148Quotation149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules165Integration parameter167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Internal requisition	127
Quotations128Quote analysis128Purchase order128Receiving128Integration of Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing130Financial options131Purchasing options133Receiving options136Define supplier138Approval groups140Approval Assignment142Oracle Purchasing end-to-end process143Purchase requisition144Quota analysis149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules165Integration of Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Request for Quotation (RFQ)	127
Cubble analysis128Purchase order128Receiving128Integration of Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing130Financial options131Purchasing options133Receiving options133Define supplier138Approval groups140Approval Assignment142Oracle Purchasing end-to-end process143Purchase requisition144Quotation148Quotation148Quotation149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a purchase order165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Quotations	128
Purchase order126Receiving128Integration of Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing130Financial options131Purchasing options133Receiving options136Define supplier138Approval groups140Approval Assignment142Oracle Purchasing end-to-end process143Purchase requisition144Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition146Quotation148Quotation149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a purchase order165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Quote analysis	128
Receiving126Integration of Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing130Financial options131Purchasing options133Receiving options136Define supplier138Approval groups140Approval Assignment142Oracle Purchasing end-to-end process143Purchase requisition144Quotation148Quotation148Quote analysis149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Pulchase order	120
Integration of Oracle Purchasing with other modules129Setting up Oracle Purchasing130Financial options131Purchasing options133Receiving options136Define supplier138Approval groups140Approval Assignment142Oracle Purchasing end-to-end process143Purchase requisition144Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition146Quotation148Quote analysis149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Receiving	120
Setting up Oracle Purchasing130Financial options131Purchasing options133Receiving options136Define supplier138Approval groups140Approval Assignment142Oracle Purchasing end-to-end process143Purchase requisition143Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition146Quotation148Quote analysis149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a purchase order165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option167	Integration of Oracle Purchasing with other modules	129
Financial options131Purchasing options133Receiving options136Define supplier138Approval groups140Approval Assignment142Oracle Purchasing end-to-end process143Purchase requisition143Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition146Quotation148Quotation149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM165Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option167	Setting up Oracle Purchasing	130
Purchasing options133Receiving options136Define supplier138Approval groups140Approval Assignment142Oracle Purchasing end-to-end process143Purchase requisition143Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition146Quotation148Quote analysis149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option167	Financial options	131
Receiving options136Define supplier138Approval groups140Approval Assignment142Oracle Purchasing end-to-end process143Purchase requisition143Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition146Quotation148Quote analysis149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option167	Purchasing options	133
Define supplier138Approval groups140Approval Assignment142Oracle Purchasing end-to-end process143Purchase requisition143Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition146Quotation148Quote analysis149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option167	Receiving options	136
Approval groups140Approval Assignment142Oracle Purchasing end-to-end process143Purchase requisition143Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition146Quotation148Quote analysis149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management165Integration of Oracle LCM165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Define supplier	138
Approval Assignment142Oracle Purchasing end-to-end process143Purchase requisition143Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition146Quotation148Quote analysis149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management165Creating a purchase order165Creating a purchase order165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option167	Approval groups	140
Oracle Purchasing end-to-end process143Purchase requisition143Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition146Quotation148Quote analysis149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management165Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option167	Approval Assignment	142
Purchase requisition143Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition146Quotation148Quote analysis149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Oracle Purchasing end-to-end process	143
Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition146Quotation148Quote analysis149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163The key functionalities of Oracle LCM163Oracle Landed Cost Management163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Purchase requisition	143
Quotation148Quote analysis149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163The key functionalities of Oracle LCM163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition	146
Quote analysis149Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163The key functionalities of Oracle LCM163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Quotation	148
Purchase Order150Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163The key functionalities of Oracle LCM163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Quote analysis	149
Receiving of goods159Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163The key functionalities of Oracle LCM163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Purchase Order	150
Summary161Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163The key functionalities of Oracle LCM163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Receiving of goods	159
Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management163The key functionalities of Oracle LCM163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Summary	161
The key functionalities of Oracle LCM163Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Chapter 6: Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management	163
Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)164Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	The key functionalities of Oracle LCM	163
Creating a purchase order165Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)	164
Creating a shipment165Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Creating a purchase order	165
Managing charges165Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Creating a shipment	165
Actual and estimated charges165Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Managing charges	165
Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules166Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Actual and estimated charges	165
Setting up Oracle LCM167Inventory organization parameter167Receiving option168	Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules	166
Inventory organization parameter 167 Receiving option 168	Setting up Oracle LCM	167
Receiving option 168	Inventory organization parameter	167
	Receiving option	168

Table o	f Contents
---------	------------

Cost factor	169
LCM options	169
Oracle LCM end-to-end process	171
Entering purchase order	171
Creating shipment headers	172
Creating shipment lines	172
Managing charges	173
Validating and submitting charges	174
Entering receipt	175
Entering invoice into Oracle Payables	176
Summary	177
Chapter 7: Overview of Oracle Inventory Management	179
The key functionalities of Oracle Inventory Management	179
Oracle Inventory Management process	180
Receipt	181
Inspection	181
Deliver	182
Returns	182
On-hand availability	182
Sub-inventory transfer	182
Inter-organization transfer	182
Move order	183
Integration of Oracle Inventory Management with other modules	183
Setting up Oracle Inventory Management	185
Key Flexfields	185
System Items Flexfield	186
Item Categories Flexfield	187 188
Organization calendar	180
Location	100
Inventory organization	192
Transaction types	197
Receiving parameter	198
Sub-inventory	199
Inventory accounting period	200
Oracle Inventory Management end-to-end process	200
Entering Receipts	202
Entering inspection	202
Delivering goods	204
On-hand availability	200
Move Orders	200
	200

	Table of Contents
Miscellaneous transactions	211
Returns	212
Viewing material transactions	213
Item cost	215
Summary	216
Chapter 8: Overview of Oracle Cost Management	217
The key functionalities of Oracle Cost Management	217
Oracle Cost Management process	218
Costing method	219
Average costing method	219
Moving average costing method	219
Periodic average costing method	219
Standard costing method	219
FIFO/LIFO costing method	220
Integration of Oracle Cost Management with other modules	220
Setting up Oracle Cost Management	222
Cost type	222
Material elements	223
Material sub-elements	224
Overnead sub-elements	224
Resource sub-elements	225
Costing methods	226
Iransfer to GL	227
Sub-Inventory accounts	228
Transactions in Oracle Cost Management	229
Inventory transaction in Cost Management	230
	231
Sub-Leager Accounting	232
Cost Management accounting process using SLA	232
Summary	233
Chapter 9: Overview of Oracle Advanced Pricing	235
The key functionalities of Oracle Advanced Pricing	235
Oracle Advanced Pricing process	236
Price list	237
Qualifier	237
Modifiers	237
Formulas	237
Integration of Oracle Advanced Pricing with other modules	237
Pricing concept of Oracle Advanced Pricing	238
Pricing rules	239

Pricing action	239
Pricing control	239
Price extensibility	239
Setting up Oracle Advanced Pricing	240
Profile options	240
Price Transaction Entity (PTE)	241
Qualifier	242
Pricing product and qualifier attributes	244
Unit of Measure (LIOM)	245
Advanced Pricing lookups	246
Oracle Advanced Pricing in sales order entry process	247
Summary	247
Chapter 10: Oracle E-Business Implementation at	
Sarmixa Telecom	249
The business structure of Sarmixa Telecom	250
Sarmixa Telecom line of business	251
S-VSAT	252
S-WiMAX	252
S-HFC	252
Oracle E-Business implementation using AIM	253
AIM Processes and Phases	253
Definition phase	254
Operation analysis phase	254
Solution design phase	255
Build phase	255
Transition phase	256
Production Phase	256
Oracle E-Business Suite implementation at Sarmixa Telecom	257
RD-10: Identify current financial and operating structure	257
Organization and legal entity structure	258
Business Organization Structure	258
BP-80: Future process model	259
BR-100: Document business procedures	260
Summary	261
Index	263

Preface

Supply chain operations are turning increasingly global and complex as companies aspire to support a variety of strategies, such as entering new markets and lowering costs. Oracle E-Business Supply Chain Management R12 provides comprehensive solutions to predict market requirements and align operations across global networks. However, to implement these solutions, you need to gain a solid understanding of the various Oracle EBS modules used in supply chain processes.

Oracle E-Business Suite R12 Supply Chain Management will guide you to successfully configure and implement the various Oracle EBS modules for supply chain management. With this book in hand, you will be able to learn from scratch what Oracle EBS is and how it works in the supply chain management's domain. Backed by ample screenshots and clear explanation, the book will demonstrate the business flow of the entire application.

This book is an excellent learning resource for Oracle application supply chain modules. It begins by explaining the fundamentals of supply chain management and why it is necessary to use Oracle applications for supply chain management. If you have just begun using Oracle applications, this book will give you a clear picture of the working and interface of Oracle E-Business Suite. It then progressively moves forward to demonstrate the step-by-step configuration of various Oracle EBS SCM modules. This book also covers all the transaction flows in detail, and shows how we carry out transactions in different modules. The chapters also explain the business and process flow of the modules that are configured.

Preface

What this book covers

In *Chapter 1, Getting Started with Oracle Supply Chain Management,* you will see the supply chain management process, the importance of supply chain management in today's business, and how Oracle E-Business Suite is designed to handle our business issues related to supply chain management. We also cover how different modules of Oracle E-Business Suite are integrated with each other to give the optimal supply chain management solution. You will learn about Procure to Pay and Order to Cash processes and be introduced to the modules that come under the umbrella of Oracle E-Business Suite supply chain management.

In *Chapter 2, Getting Started with Oracle E-Business Suite,* you will see how to navigate in Oracle E-Business Suite and get used to the look and feel of Oracle E-Business Suite. We also look at the concept of responsibility, menus, and functions in Oracle E-Business Suite. You will learn the shortcut keys that make the E-Business Suite operation easier along with the concept of lists of values, forms, and checkboxes. We will also see what different kinds of controls are available for us in the Oracle E-Business Suite.

In *Chapter 3, Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning,* you will understand the purpose of Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning (ASCP). You will also see how demand and supply are managed using Oracle ASCP and how to balance purchase, production, and sales using Oracle ASCP Suite. You will also see what is the logic behind the Oracle ASCP Planning Engine, how different types of Plans for production and distribution can be made in Oracle ASCP, and how they are managed using the Planner Workbench. You will also see the design and architecture of Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning. In this chapter you will see the end-to-end process of Oracle ASCP as well as take a look at the step-by-step setup of Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning.

In *Chapter 4, Overview of Oracle Order Management,* you will see how we can manage our sales using Oracle Order Management suite. You will also see how sales orders are managed and organized as well as how goods are picked from stores and dispatched. In this chapter, you will also see the end-to-end process flow of Oracle Order Management as well as integration of Oracle Order Management with other E-Business Suite modules. You will also look at the setup of Oracle Order Management suite.

Chapter 5, Overview of Oracle Purchasing, covers the concept of procurement in Oracle E-Business Suite and how purchasing documents are made and managed. In this chapter, you will also see the end-to-end process of Oracle Procurement as well as how to set up Oracle Purchasing suite. We will also discuss the integration of Oracle Procurement with different E-Business Suites.

Chapter 6, Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management, looks at how Landed Cost is captured and managed in Oracle E-Business Suite as well as how charges like freight, transportation cost, port charges, and demurrage are managed in Oracle E-Business Suite. In this chapter, you will also see the integration of Oracle Landed Cost Management suite with other Oracle E-Business modules. Using an end-toend process you will see how extra charges are calculated and managed in Oracle Landed Cost Management.

In *Chapter 7, Overview of Oracle Inventory Management,* you will see how to configure Oracle Inventory management and what role inventory management plays in the Procure to Pay and Order to Cash cycles. We will also look at how goods are received and issued using Oracle Inventory management, and how inventory controls like lots, locators, and sub-inventories are managed. In this chapter, you will also see how taking stock takes place in Oracle Inventory management. You will also see how to set up the Inventory Management suite and the end-to-end process flow of Inventory Management.

In *Chapter 8, Overview of Oracle Cost Management,* you will look at how different types of costing methods can be effectively utilized to value inventory. Oracle Cost Management is used to manage the perpetual and periodic costing for Inventory, WIP, Purchasing, and Order Management. You will also see how accounting entries are created and managed in Cost Management, and how they are eventually transferred to General Ledger.

In *Chapter 9, Overview of Oracle Advanced Pricing*, you will see how the Pricing Engine works for Oracle E-Business Suite, how we can cater for different scenarios of discounts and surcharges using Oracle Advanced Pricing, and how a price list for an item is created and how it affects the modules that are integrated and associated with Oracle Advanced Pricing. In this chapter, you will also see how qualifiers and modifiers are efficiently used to capture business scenarios as well as how to set up Oracle Advanced Pricing.

Chapter 10, Oracle E-Business Implementation at Sarmixa Telecom, covers how we can efficiently move Sarmixa Telecom's business processes over to Oracle E-Business Suite and how AIM is used in different phases of implementation. Sarmixa Telecom is a fictitious company and has been set up to become the leading service provider based on quality, reliability, and affordability in the communication and media sector.

Preface

What you need for this book

To verify the steps and procedures mentioned in the book, you will need an instance of Oracle Application Release 12 installed on your system.

Who this book is for

This book is aimed at Oracle E-Business Suite Administrators and Consultants. End users who want to explore Oracle supply chain management will also find the book extremely useful. No prior knowledge of Oracle EBS SCM is required to get going with this book.

Conventions

In this book, you will find a number of styles of text that distinguish between different kinds of information. Here are some examples of these styles, and an explanation of their meaning.

New terms and **important words** are shown in bold. Words that you see on the screen, in menus or dialog boxes for example, appear in the text like this: "Now we will move to the **Aggregation** tab, which holds the information related to plan date and bucket".



Reader feedback

Feedback from our readers is always welcome. Let us know what you think about this book — what you liked or may have disliked. Reader feedback is important for us to develop titles that you really get the most out of.

To send us general feedback, simply send an e-mail to feedback@packtpub.com, and mention the book title via the subject of your message.

If there is a book that you need and would like to see us publish, please send us a note in the **SUGGEST A TITLE** form on www.packtpub.com or e-mail suggest@ packtpub.com.

If there is a topic that you have expertise in and you are interested in either writing or contributing to a book, see our author guide on www.packtpub.com/authors.

Customer support

Now that you are the proud owner of a Packt book, we have a number of things to help you to get the most from your purchase.

Errata

Although we have taken every care to ensure the accuracy of our content, mistakes do happen. If you find a mistake in one of our books — maybe a mistake in the text or the code — we would be grateful if you would report this to us. By doing so, you can save other readers from frustration and help us improve subsequent versions of this book. If you find any errata, please report them by visiting http://www.packtpub.com/support, selecting your book, clicking on the **errata submission form** link, and entering the details of your errata. Once your errata are verified, your submission will be accepted and the errata will be uploaded on our website, or added to any list of existing errata, under the Errata section of that title. Any existing errata can be viewed by selecting your title from http://www.packtpub.com/support.

Piracy

Piracy of copyright material on the Internet is an ongoing problem across all media. At Packt, we take the protection of our copyright and licenses very seriously. If you come across any illegal copies of our works, in any form, on the Internet, please provide us with the location address or website name immediately so that we can pursue a remedy.

Please contact us at copyright@packtpub.com with a link to the suspected pirated material.

We appreciate your help in protecting our authors, and our ability to bring you valuable content.

Questions

You can contact us at questions@packtpub.com if you are having a problem with any aspect of the book, and we will do our best to address it.

Cetting Started with Oracle Supply Chain Management

Supply Chain Management (SCM) is a set of various activities in which raw materials are purchased and transformed into semi-finished or intermediate goods, which eventually become the finished goods. These finished goods are then distributed to the customer using the distribution channel. This complete cycle from supplier to customer is called the **Supply Chain Management process**.



As we can see in the Supply Chain Management process, all the activities are interconnected with each other. Therefore, for a smoother process flow, these activities should be clearly defined and all of them should have a proper Standard Operating Procedure, which ensures their smoother running.

Supply Chain Management is a set of activities through which we can arrange and integrate the stakeholders of the Supply Chain process, as follows:

- Suppliers
- Customers

- Distributer
- Transporter
- Warehouse
- Production

Supply Chain activities are very important in any organization. However, at the same time, they are very hectic and time consuming as we have to keep a track of thousands of suppliers and customers. In the same manner our internal process of procurement, inventory, manufacturing, planning, scheduling, and distribution can also get very complex. It would be very difficult for us to manage these activities manually by using spreadsheets.

Oracle E-Business Suite gives us a complete solution to map our business process and performs different types of planning related to our business process and the management of our master data in the system, giving us a great ease of control over the process.

Supply Chain Management and Oracle E-Business Suite

Oracle E-Business Suite provides us with a number of application parts, also called **modules** that can be used to manage business processes and cater to complex scenarios that are encountered in the organization.

Oracle E-Business Suite offers the following modules for the Supply Chain process:

- Oracle Procurement
- Oracle Logistics
- Oracle Manufacturing
- Oracle Order Management
- Oracle Marketing and Sales

Oracle E-Business Suite Supply Chain process flow

The core processes that are listed under the Oracle E-Business Suite SCM domain are plan, source, deliver, and make. A number of Oracle Application modules reside under these broad-level processes. Some common modules are shown in the following figure. Oracle's SCM domain contains the following business suites:

- Advanced Procurement
- Value Chain Execution (Logistics)
- Product Lifecycle Management
- Asset Lifecycle Management
- Manufacturing, Value Chain Planning
- Order Fulfillment



Oracle Procure to Pay process

The Oracle Procure to Pay process initiates from demand. A requirement of goods or services is identified and communicated. On the basis of the received requirement the source is finalized and a purchase order is raised for the required quantity. We receive goods on the basis of the ordered quantity and pay the supplier for their goods or services.



Oracle Order to Cash process

The Oracle Order to Cash process initiates when we enter a new sales order in the system. Once the order is booked in the system, picking and shipping of goods take place on the booked orders. On the basis of goods dispatched against the orders, we invoice the customer and upon receiving payment we enter the receipt into system.



-[10]-

Oracle Purchasing

Oracle Purchasing gives us the concept of centralized procurement for operating units and all the procurement of an organization can take place under one roof.

The process of procurement starts from requisitions. These requisitions are the approved requests that are received from requesting departments.

A requisition can be for goods or services. The requisition contains all the information within it, such as:

- Requester name
- Item
- Quantity
- List price
- Need by date
- Justification
- Note to buyer

The flow of the Oracle Purchasing process initiates from the create requisition step and ends at the receiving of goods from the supplier.



- [11] -

Suppliers

In Oracle Purchasing, Supplier Management is an essential part. It's a shared portion between Oracle Payables and Oracle Purchasing. Using the suppliers form we manage the master data of suppliers including their complete details, for example:

- Liability and advance accounts
- Supplier site
- Contact person
- Tax information
- Payment terms

Purchase requisition

Purchase requisition is the point of initiation of the procurement process. A purchase requisition can be created in response to the requirement from different modules, as follows:

- Inventory Management
- Order Management
- Advance Supply Chain Planning
- Work in Process (WIP)
- Legacy system

The processing of procurement only starts on the basis of an approved purchase requisition. These approved requisitions are seen in the Pool while querying from the Auto Create utility.

Purchase order

The requisitions that are approved can be converted into purchase orders. The purchase order document contains the requested quantity from approved requisition as well as the negotiated amount, which was agreed within the **RFQ** (**Request for Quotation**) and Quotation process with the potential supplier.

We can create different types of purchase order documents, as follows:

- Standard purchase order
- Planned purchase order
- Blanket purchase agreement

- Contract purchase agreement
- Blanket and planned releases

Receiving goods and services

The process of receiving goods and services starts when the supplier ships the goods on the receipt of the purchase order. In the receiving process these goods are received as per requested quantity, location, and shipment of purchase orders.

Receiving of goods is carried out in various stages in which we can evaluate the quality and verify the requested quantity. The following are the stages involved:

- Receiving
- Inspecting
- Delivering

After receiving the goods, they are inspected for quantity and quality in the inspection process. After the acceptance or approval for quantity and quality, these goods finally become the part of inventory at the Deliver stage.

Oracle Inventory

Oracle Inventory contains the items that we purchase from a supplier or the items that we create using the process of discrete manufacturing. It can also logically contain a service that we give to our customers.

In the Inventory Management module, the goods are inventoried these goods are charged to relevant cost centers when they are issued from inventory. These goods can be raw material that is required in the the manufacturing process of an organization; they can be finished goods that arrive as a result of manufacturing process, that would be further sold to the customers. These goods could also be the tools and spares which are needed in the maintenance process of machinery, equipments, and so on.

The flow of Oracle Inventory normally starts when the goods are received from any external supplier, from the production department, goods are returned from customers or transferred from another inventory organization, and so on.

Oracle Inventory process

The flow of Oracle Inventory Management process is initiated when the goods are delivered from a purchase order or returned from customers through Order Management or finished goods arrive from the production department, as shown next:



ltem

In Oracle Inventory Management an item can be something that we purchase, such as, raw materials and packaging materials, or create such as finish goods, or an engineering item that is used for repair and maintenance. Using Oracle Inventory Management we can create and maintain items. We can have different types of items that are normally differentiated due to their accounting treatment such as:

- Asset item
- Inventory item
- Expense item

Transferring inventory

In Oracle Inventory Management, we can make various types of transfer. We can transfer the goods among warehouses as per their requirements. We can also transfer the material from store to scrap of similar warehouse. Transfer in Oracle Inventory Management can also be generated from Order Management, from stores to staging inventory from where it can be dispatched to customer location.

Issuance of inventory

In Oracle Inventory Management, when we issue goods to some user department that has requested the goods, issuance takes place in the system against internal orders. In the same manner, issuance takes place when we create a sales order in Order Management on the dispatch of goods to customer.

Similarly in Inventory Management the raw materials are issued for manufacturing to the production department.

On hand using material Workbench

The material Workbench gives us a clear picture of our items whether they exist in inventory, still pending, or in transit.

Using the material Workbench we can plan and make decisions. We can view the exact status of inventory and also make the time line and plan for consumption accordingly.

There are different views available in the material Workbench to view the inventory, as follows:

- Location
- Item
- Lot
- Serial

We can use search criteria to filter the item organization and sub-inventory, and can also write a query to view frequently required item views.

Oracle Order Management

In Oracle Order Management we can create sales and internal orders in the system. These orders contain all the information regarding the customer such as where the goods should be shipped, which is the bill-to location for the orders, what are the agreed payment terms, and what should be the price of the ordered goods. In Oracle Order Management, we can create sales agreements as well as take returns against orders. Also, we can keep track of our orders as to what is the current status of order, using which we can perform our Order Management process efficiently and effectively.

Oracle Order Management process

The flow of the Oracle Order Management process is initiated when goods arrive against purchase orders or returns



Customers

In Oracle Order Management and Receivable, we create and maintain master data of customers using the customers form, for example:

- Customer site
- Customer accounts
- Contact
- Tax code
- Registry ID

Sales order

We can create different types of sales orders according to our requirement, for example, local and imported orders. Sales orders contain all the information that is necessary for booking orders such as customers, ship-to and bill-to locations, details of items, and unit price of goods in the sales order form. We can create or book sales orders.

Pick release

After booking a sales order in Oracle Order Management, we run the pick release process. This process creates the move order in the Oracle Inventory for the sales order's booked quantity. The picking process is supported by the picking rules, which detail the delivery lines. The rules also describe how the inventory should be allocated and what are the inventory allocation criteria for move orders. Inventory is then moved from stores to a staging location from where it is dispatched to customers.

Ship confirm

After the pick selection of goods, the goods are moved to the staging area from stores. The goods are then shipped and dispatched. The ship confirmation process is used for dispatching the goods. This process will dispatch the booked order's quantity from staging the location to the customer.

Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning

Oracle **Advanced Supply Chain Planning** (**ASCP**) is a part of Oracle E-Business Suite. It is a web-based application that performs planning, managing our business issues, and balancing the supply and demand. Oracle ASCP gives a clear picture and ease of decision-making. It elaborates when and where supplies are required and what is the most efficient way to manage our inventory, purchase orders, and work orders. Using Oracle ASCP, we can identify what is required on an immediate basis and what should be kept.

Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning process

The flow of Oracle Advance Supply Chain starts when we collect the transactional data from Oracle E-Business Suite, and completes on changes we make according to the planning recommendations.



Collections

The process of transferring data from the transaction instance to the planning instance is called the **collection** process in Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning. The source of the transaction can be an Oracle E-Business Suite or some legacy system.

Some target and collection methods are as follows:

- Complete refresh
- Target refresh
- Net-change refresh

Plans

In Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning (ASCP), we can create different types of plans, for example, unconstrained plan, constrained plan (enforce capacity constraints, enforce demand due dates, decision rule, and so on), and optimized plan.

Different options of planning in ASCP are as follows:

- Material Requirement Planning (MRP)
- Master Production Scheduling (MPS)
- Master Production Planning (MPP)

Oracle Cost Management

Oracle Cost Management is a module that is mostly used for accounting and costing for modules such as inventory, product costing, and WIP costing. Oracle Cost Management is used to transfer the cost and accounting entries to general ledger from Inventory Management and WIP. Using the Oracle Cost Management Suite, we can manage and maintain the following costing methods:

- FIFO costing
- LIFO costing
- Average costing
- Standard costing

Oracle Cost Management Process

The flow of Oracle Cost Management initiates when it receives the transactional data from **Inventory** and **WIP** and transfers the accounting entries to general ledger, as shown next:



-[19]-
Oracle Cost Types

In Oracle Cost Management we can make different Cost Types. These Cost Types hold the cost and are identified by their unique name. In the Cost Management module there are some Cost Types that are created by default such as frozen (standard cost) and average, whereas we can create unlimited custom Cost Types according to our business requirements.

Closing Oracle Inventory Period

In Oracle Cost Management, the period closing activity of Oracle inventory is performed using Cost Management. We transfer all the accounting entries, which are created in inventory organization, to Oracle general ledger.

These transactions contain the transactions that are generated by the following:

- Receipts against purchase order
- Sales dispatches against sales order
- WIP process transactions, material transactions

After transferring these transactions to general ledger, we close the period and as we know, once an inventory period is closed we cannot reopen it and enter transactions in it.

Oracle Landed Cost Management

Oracle Landed Cost Management is a new module, which is introduced in Oracle E-Business Suite Release 12.1. Oracle Landed Cost Management's basic functionality is to capture other costs that are incurred at the time of purchasing goods from a supplier; these costs may contain the following:

- Port charges
- Transportation cost
- Shipping agent fee
- Storage cost
- Demurrage

Using Oracle Landed Cost Management, we can identify the factors mentioned earlier so that it becomes easier for us to calculate the cost estimation and make plans. Oracle Landed Cost Management gives a clear visibility of cost incurred on various factors, which makes planning for procurement easier.

Oracle Landed Cost Management process

The flow of Oracle Landed Cost Management starts when a purchase order is raised and completes after all the invoices in the system related to the order total cost are calculated. Using Landed Cost Management, we calculate the estimated cost and actual cost for items. These costs are variable, and includes transportation charges, freight charges, port charges, demurrage charges, container deposit, and insurance.



Oracle Advance Pricing

Oracle Advance Pricing is a very essential part of Oracle E-Business Suite. Using Oracle Advance Pricing, we can create different types of price list for items, which are effectively and efficiently used to cater for different business pricing scenarios.

In Oracle Advance Pricing there are different methods used for capturing our business requirements, for example, the usage of discounts and surcharges to any item. Also, we can use formulas for the computation of price for items.

Oracle Advance Pricing process for sales orders

The flow of Oracle Advance Pricing starts when a sales order line is entered in Oracle Order Management and on the order form it brings up the price that is associated with the item.



Price list

The price list contains the prices for different items. When we select an item that has a price list associated with it, the pricing engine assigns a price to the item after the modifier calculates the unit-selling price for the Item.

The price list contains prices, which can be as follows:

- Driven from other prices
- Calculated by formulas
- Static non-formula values

Modifiers

In Oracle Advance Pricing we use modifiers to implement functionalities such as surcharges, discounts, implement business offers, promotional pricing discount, and seasonal variations. Using the modifiers we can apply amount-based and quantitybased discounts and surcharges.

Qualifier

Qualifier, as indicated by its name, is used for setting some condition; and if some condition qualifies, then the value will be picked from the price list on the basis of the qualified option.

Using qualifiers we can make conditions, as follows:

- Customer name
- Customer type
- Ship-to, bill-to location
- Terms
- Orders
- Sales territories

Summary

In this chapter, we went through the process of Supply Chain Management, how Oracle E-Business allows us to capture the Supply Chain process, an overview of the Procure to Pay and Order to Cash cycles, and process overviews of the following:

- Oracle Purchasing
- Oracle Inventory
- Oracle Order Management
- Oracle ASCP
- Oracle Cost Management
- Oracle Landed Cost Management
- Oracle Advance Pricing

In the next chapter, we will see how to start using Oracle E-Business Suite. We will try to get familiar with the form and functionality. We will also see how menus, functions, and responsibilities are associated, how to submit and view reports, and so on.

2 Getting Started with Oracle E-Business Suite

In this chapter, we will see how to navigate in Oracle E-Business Suite. We will look closely at the look and feel of the application in terms of how we can move forward using Oracle E-Business Suite. We will take a look at the basics of Oracle E-Business Suite, as follows:

- Logging in to the Oracle application
- Responsibilities
- Menus and toolbars
- Forms
- Entering data in forms
- Reports

Logging in to Oracle E-Business Suite

Oracle E-Business Suite is a web-based application, which is easily accessible using internet and intranet connections. To log on to Oracle E-Business Suite, we will open the browser and enter the address of the Oracle application in the address bar of the browser. This address will take us to the login page of Oracle E-Business Suite.

http://hcltest.Server1.com:8000

Getting Started with Oracle E-Business Suite

This address will be just like the URL of any website we browse in our daily life; the URL can be a combination of *Machine Name.Domain Name: Port*.



In the **Login** page, enter the correct **User Name** and **Password** supplied by the System Administrator, and click on the **Login** button. If the login is successful, the application will redirect you to the home page, which contains the responsibilities that are assigned to the user.



Responsibilities

Responsibilities are the set of functions and menus that are available for any user. These responsibilities are assigned to the users as per their working requirement in an organization. Every user should be assigned at least one responsibility in order to work in the Oracle E-Business Suite. A single responsibility can be assigned to many users at the same time. Responsibilities contain various functions through which we can perform tasks in Oracle E-Business Suite. Responsibilities can be used seeded (provided by Oracle) or configured as per our requirements.

Functions

Functions are the set of activities that a user can perform in Oracle E-Business Suite. Functions are granted to users as per their working criteria and requirement. These functions are attached to responsibilities and the responsibilities are eventually attached to users.

Let's take an example of Purchasing Super User responsibility; there are many functions attached to this responsibility, such as:

- Purchase requisition
- RFQ and quotation
- Purchase order
- Receiving

Now if we have two users, A and B, we can assign the rights of RFQ and quotation to user A and we can allow user B to make a purchase order. Therefore, these two users perform their daily routine without interrupting their tasks and with a proper utilization of functions and responsibilities.



- [28] -

Menu and toolbar

Oracle E-Business Suite has a multi-document form view. All the forms open in a main form and all the menus are in the main form. The menus are as follows:

- File menu
- Edit menu
- View menu
- Folder menu
- Tools menu
- Window menu
- Help menu

File menu

Using the **File** menu, we can open and close a form. This menu is used for basic-level operations, which are majorly related to the main menu and these tasks are usually common for each form.

New
<u>O</u> pen
Save
Save and Proceed
Nexț Step
Export
Place on Navigator
Log on as a Different User
S <u>w</u> itch Responsibility
Print
<u>C</u> lose Form
Exit Oracle Applications

Using the File menu we can also perform tasks such as:

• **Open**: We just need to place the cursor on the function that we want to open, and then using the **Open** option we can open the particular form.



• New: Using the New option, we can add a new record in the form. This menu is only available for forms that allow us to create new records in them and not in the form that is normally used for queries.

Eile Edit ⊻iew Folder <u>T</u> o	ols <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> e	lp					
New	🍐 🖗 í 🔀	3 🛈 Ď 🚧	🙀 I ,	🖉 🧊 🖉	Ø 🗛 I		
Open	_						
Save	🔊 Navigator - Pi	urchasing, Visio	n Opera	tions (USA)			_ × _
Save and Proceed	Eunctions	Documents	Proces	SSRS			
Next Step Export	Dequicition	Dequicitions	11000				
Place on Navigator	Requisition	s.Requisitions					
Los on on a Different Lloor	Requisitions	6		_			
Switch Responsibility		141 1 0 1			T T 1		
Dulat	on Operations						
Print	_	Туре	Purcha	se Requi	Preparer	Casey Brown	
<u>C</u> lose Form		Status	Incomp	lete	Total	USD	10.00
Exit Oracle Applications							[]]
Lines Source	e Details 🛛 D	etails	Currenc	y .			
Num Category	Descript	tion	UOM	Quantity	Price	Need-By	
Num Category	Descript C Paper C	lion arrier	UOM Each	Quantity 1	Price	Need-By 17-FEB-2010 00:00	
Num Category MISC.MIS	Descrip C Paper C	lion arrier	UOM Each	Quantity 1	Price 10	Need-By 17-FEB-2010 00:00	
Num Category MISC.MIS	Descript C Paper C	tion arrier	UOM Each	Quantity 1	Price	Need-By 17-FEB-2010 00:00	
Num Category	Descripi C Paper C	tion arrier	UOM Each	Quantity 1	Price 10	Need-By 17-FEB-2010 00:00	
Num Category	Descript C Paper C	tion arrier	UOM Each	Quantity 1	Price 10	Need-By 17-FEB-2010 00:00	
Num Category	Descript C Paper C	tion arrier	UOM Each	Quantity 1	Price 10	Need-By	
Num Category MISC.MIS	Descript C Paper C	ion arrier	UOM Each	Quantity 1	Price 10	Need-By 17-FEB-2010 00:00	
Num Category MISC.MIS Destination Type Requester	Descript C Paper C	ion arrier	UOM Each	Quantity 1	Price 10	Need-By 17-FEB-2010 00:00 500 500 500 500 500 500 500 500 50	
Num Category MISC.MIS Destination Type Requester Organization	Descript C Paper C Paper C Inventory Casey Brown Vision Operation	tion arrier	UOM Each	Quantity 1	Price 10 Source Supplier Site	Need-By 17-FEB-2010 00:00 500 500 500 500 500 500 500 500 50	
Num Category MISC.MIS Destination Type Requester Organization Location	Descript C Paper C Paper C Inventory Casey Brown Vision Operation V1- New York C	tion arrier 202002 18 18	UOM Each	Quantity 1	Price 10 Source Supplier Site Contact	Need-By 17-FEB-2010 00:00 17-FEB-2010 00:00 Supplier	
Num Category MISC.MIS Destination Type Requester Organization Location Subinventory	Inventory Casey Brown Vision Operation V1- New York C	tion arrier 	UOM Each	Quantity 1	Price 10 Source Supplier Site Contact Phone	Need-By 17-FEB-2010 00:00 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-10 10-10-1	
Num Category MISC.MIS MISC.MIS Destination Type Requester Organization Location Subinventory	Descript C Paper C Paper C Inventory Casey Brown Vision Operation V1- New York C	tion arrier .cccocc is ity Qata	UOM Each	Quantity 1	Price 10 Source Supplier Site Contact Phone	Need-By 17-FEB-2010 00:00 Supplier Supplier Supprove.	

• **Save**: Upon saving the form, the record that we have newly created is permanently saved in Oracle E-Business Suite by using **Save** option, and when it is needed it can be retrieved for further processing.

• **Switch Responsibility**: This is a very interesting and important option available in the File menu. Using the **Switch Responsibility** option, we can switch from one responsibility to another without logging out of the Oracle application. This option is only applicable if we have more than one responsibility attached to our user.

Navigator - Purchasing, Vision Operations (USA)	_ ×
Pesnansihilities	
Find %	
Responsibility	
Order Management Super User, Vision Operations (USA)	
Payables, Vision Operations (USA)	
Payments Setup Administrator	
Payments and Credits (Full Access)	
Performance Management Designer	
Performance Management User	
Plan Administrator	
Portfolio User	
Preierences SSWA	
Pricing Oser, Sell Service Product Information Management Data Librarian	
Product Information Management Data Librarian	
Project Contracts, Vision Operations (LISA)	
Project Costing Super Liser	
Project localing caper over	
Project Manager Vision Operations (USA)	
Project Portfolio Analysis	
(Eind) (QK) Cancel	
+ Advanced Pricing	
Notifications Summary	
Funds Available	
]
	Open
	<u>−</u> p+

Edit menu

We usually use **Edit** menu when we need to make some amendments or changes to the record in the form. The following screenshot shows the Edit menu:

Undo Typing	
Cuț	
⊆ору	
Paste	
Duplicate	- b
Clear	ŀ
Delete	
Select All	
, Deselect <u>A</u> ll	
. ⊑dit Field	
Preferences	►

Using the Edit menu we can perform various operations, such as:

- **Undo Typing**: We use **Undo Typing** when we make a typographical error or we have selected inappropriate data in the field. Therefore, in order to correct that, we undo the typing.
- **Cut**: This option is used to cut and paste some record or data from one place to another.
- **Copy**: This option is used to copy the selected and copied data from one field to another.

View menu

We use the **View** menu when we need to perform some navigational tasks; for example, going to the last record or running concurrent requests for the responsibility.

Show <u>N</u> avigator	
Zoom	
<u>Eind</u> Find All	
Query By Example	•
Record	F
<u>⊺</u> ranslations <u>A</u> ttachments	
Summary/Detail	
<u>R</u> equests	

Using the View menu, we can also perform various operations, such as:

- **Show Navigator**: Using this option, we can navigate back to the main menu from any form we are working on.
- **Query By Example**: This is another important functionality, which is used when we need to query records. It enables us to find a particular record with some search criteria, and if we do not provide the query with any filter criteria, it will retrieve all the records for the query.

Eile E	dit	View Folder Tools	Window	Help									
	6	Show Navigator	3 🚳	1 🔀	0 ሰ 🛙	Ø 🙀 i	<i>A</i> [1) Ø 🔯 🕅	?			
Nav	vigat	Zoom	852										
Fu	incti	Eind	nit 11	11%									
R	aui	Find All	er			ΙT	ype			Preparer			
R	anni	Greix BA Example	Enter			Sta	atus			Total			
	- qui	Record •	Cancel			·							[]]
4	84	Translations Attachments	Show L Count <u>N</u>	ast Crit (atchin	eria 9 Records	ətails		Currer	юу				
		Summary/Detail	/pe		ltem			Rev	Category	Descript	ion	UOM ([]	
		Requests	pods						MISC.MISC				
-	`												
4	*												
4													
	-		1										
	-		-	-				_			O		
		- Destinatio	n Type	Exper	ISE Durauna					Source	Supplier		_
	-	F Rec	luester	Vision	Onevetie					Supplier			-
		Organ	Ization	VISIO	Operatio	ns Stu		-		Cantaat			-
	-	F Subin	reation	¥ 1- 14	SW TURK C	/it y				Dhono			-
		Subin	renitory							Phone			
			side Se	rvices			⊆atal	og		Distribution	s	Approve	
		F											

- Attachments: The paper clip icon on the toolbar is used for adding attachments to the particular form. Using the add attachment option, we can add reference documents and scanned documents.
- **Run**: Using the run concurrent request option we can find and run different reports and concurrent programs. These requests include some informative reports, such as purchase order and activity register report. Also, these reports can be concurrent programs such as create internal order, and so on.

🔹 🏷 Reques	Show <u>N</u> avigator Zoom) 🕸 i 🔀 (
Reque	Eind Find All Query By Example	ed <u>R</u> equests s In <u>P</u> rogress ests		
	Translations Attachments Summary/Detail Requests	uests Request ID Name ate Submitted cate Completed Status Phase Requestor		
	Hc Car Sub	Order By	Include Reguest Set Stages in Query Request ID Select the Number of Days to View: T est Clear Find	

- [35] —

Tools menu

The **Toolbar** is a combination of various icons, which perform various tasks. These icons are easy to understand due to their self-explanatory shape, which is commonly used in our work environment; for example, the disk sign is normally used for saving or committing the new record and in the same manner, the scissors sign is used to cut the text.



These icons perform the following tasks:



Shortcut keys

Oracle also allows us to use shortcut keys. These shortcut keys make our task easier than a full navigation using the mouse. We can use these shortcut keys to save time and make efficient use of the keyboard. Some of the shortcuts are as follows:

Chapter 2

Function	Shortcut (Function Keys)
Copy field from above	Shift <f5></f5>
Exit active window	<f4></f4>
Clear record	<f6></f6>
Clear block	<f7></f7>
Insert new record	<f6></f6>
Delete record	<ctrl>+<up></up></ctrl>
Save date	< <i>Ctrl</i> >+< <i>S</i> >
Query enter	<f11></f11>
Query run	< <i>Ctrl></i> +< <i>F</i> 11>
Clear form	<f8></f8>
Print screen	< <i>Ctrl</i> >+< <i>P</i> >
List of values (quick pick)	< <i>Ctrl</i> >+< <i>L</i> >
Next record	\checkmark
Previous record	\uparrow or < <i>Ctrl</i> >+< <i>P</i> >
Next field	<tab></tab>
Previous field	<shift>+<tab></tab></shift>
Clear field	<f5></f5>

Forms

Oracle forms are the combination of different mapped controls, which can perform different operations. These mapped controls can be open fields where we can enter data according to our business requirement. Also, they can be lists of pre-existing values, using which we select the appropriate value as per our business requirement.

Requisitions - [New] Operating Unit Number	√ision Operations	chase Preparer Casey Brown
Description	Status Incomplete	e Total USD 0.00
Lines So	urce Details Details Currency	I 🗆 :
Num Type	Item Rev Cat	egory Description UOM C []
Destination Typ	e	Source
Requeste	er 🗌	Supplier
Organizatio	n	Site
Locatio	n	Contact
Subinventor	у	Phone
Qutside	Services <u>C</u> atalog	Distributions Approve

– [37] –

A form can have different controls with different functionalities, as follows:

- LOV (List of Value)
- Checkbox
- Tab
- Open field

LOV (List of Value)

A **List of Value** is a type of control that contains a list of predefined items that are already added into the system. Using this, we do not have to enter the data ourselves in the field, but we select the desired value from the pre-specified list.

Requisition Number			
ind %			
Requisition	Operating Unit	Preparer	
100	Vision Operations	Green, Mr. Terry	
102	Vision Operations	Green, Mr. Terry	
103	Vision Operations	Green, Mr. Terry	
104	Vision Operations	Green, Mr. Terry	
105	Vision Operations	Green, Mr. Terry	
106	Vision Operations	Green, Mr. Terry	
107	Vision Operations	Green, Mr. Terry	
108	Vision Operations	Green, Mr. Terry	
109	Vision Operations	Green, Mr. Terny	
110	Vision Operations	Green, Mr. Terny	
111	Vision Operations	Green, Mr. Terry	
112	Vision Operations	Green, Mr. Terry	
113	Vision Operations	Green, Mr. Terry	
4			Ð
	Eind	QK Cancel	

Checkbox

Checkbox is considered to be a limited control. This control allows us to select an option by checking it or deselect the option by unchecking it.

Lines	Source Details	Details	Currency	
			RFQ R	equired
Num	Note to Buyer	Βι	iyer	Supplier Item
1				
		Check Bo	x	

— [38] —

Open fields

Open fields allow us to enter the data that we want rather than selecting it from a control, such as list of value and checkbox. Open fields are normally fields where we enter long description, notes, justification, and that extra information that supports the business documents. These fields are helpful capturing the extra information required in business scenarios.



Summary

In this chapter, we have seen the following:

- How to navigate within the Oracle application
- How responsibilities are assigned to a user, which will enable the user to perform different tasks
- How functions, menus, and their combinations are efficiently utilized to perform a task
- Types of controls available in the Oracle E-Business Suite

We have also seen the functionalities of lists of values, open fields, and checkboxes. In this chapter, we also learned about the shortcuts that are available in Oracle applications and how we can efficiently utilize these to perform our routine tasks in a simpler way.

3 Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning

Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning (ASCP) is a part of Oracle E-business Suite. It is a web-based application that performs planning, managing your business issues, and balancing your supply and demand. Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning gives a clear picture and ease of decision-making about when and where supplies are required, and what is the most efficient way to manage our inventory, purchase orders, and work orders. It tells us that what is required on an immediate basis and what should be on hold for future dates.

The key functionalities of Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning

Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning is a Planning Engine, which empowers you in decision-making. It plans your end-to-end supply chain management process using a single plan. The process initiates when we sense the demand and then we shape it while comparing the planned demand to the actual demand, and eventually respond to that demand. For planning using ASCP, we can include all the manufacturing and distribution organizations so it is easier to plan all necessary organization. The key functionalities that are offered by Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning are as follows:

- Using Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning, we can achieve demanddriven planning as well as reduce the risks and threats that arise in the planning process.
- Using ASCP we will sense the demand that is generated from our customers and we will respond to that demand by comparing the planned demand to the actual demand.

- Due to integration with Oracle E-Business Suite and legacy systems, it provides the optimal level of planning, which eventually gives excellence in supply chain management process.
- Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning works on analytical processing. So it provides a real-time sense of demand and we can respond to the demand in no time due to the holistic supply planning available.
- With Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning, we can create different types of plans like Unconstrained plans, Constrained plans (enforce capacity constraints, demand due dates, decision rules, and so on), and optimized plans.
- We can receive workflow-generated exception messages and alerts in a notification summary.
- The Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning module stores its data in a centralized location making it easier to access the data using a web browser. Due to its centralized and web-based architecture, multiple planners can access their plans from multiple locations at the same time.
- Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning has an extensive workbench, which gives planners an easy way to create, analyze, change, launch, and edit their plans at the same time.

Design and architecture of Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning

Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning is designed and structured to meet complex demands in real time and it gives a high performance deployment due to the following effective features:

- Process-based memory allocation
- Materialized view
- Multi-thread snapshot
- Hot backup and recovery available
- Ease of integration with Oracle E-Business Suite
- Integration with legacy systems
- Centralized database for faster and easier access from anywhere



As we can see in the previous figure, Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning efficiently integrates with Oracle E-Business Suite as well as any other legacy instance. Data is transferred using XML to Oracle ASCP. In Oracle ASCP, there are workflows and Key Performance Indicators, and plans are set up, using which proper planning can take place. Users, customers, and suppliers can interact using their respective logins.

Processing flow of Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning

The process through which the information flows in Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning is as follows:



The process starts with the creation of a new plan and ends at implantation on the source instance that is recommended by the Planning Engine. Initially, a new plan is created in Oracle ASCP that contains the information that matches the business. This newly created plan will then be launched, which makes it available for the planner to perform planning. In the next phase, the adjustments that were recommended by the Planning Engine are analyzed and applied on the source instance.

Creation of a plan

In this phase, we create a plan. As per our business need and requirement, we will select a plan that resembles our work environment. The plan may consist of maximum number of inventory, safety stock in the inventory, delivery which is scheduled on time, and its need-by date.

Launching the newly created plan

In this phase, we will launch the newly created plan so that the plan can be available for us in the planner's workbench and we can perform analysis and adjustment on the basis of the plan. Upon launching of the plan, the existing demand and supply is available to us from the source instance and modification or adjustments can be done using the result obtained from the plan.

Analysis and adjustments

We will get the recommendation from the plan in the forms of exceptions and we can analyze the plan on the basis of the Key Performance Indicators that are set. In this phase, on the basis of the recommendation from the plan, we will make the adjustments. The supply and demand process changes accordingly. To achieve the maximum out of the recommendation, we will run the plan in the simulation mode.

Implementation of the analysis

In this phase we will make the actual changes in the transactional data to define an accurate and optimal process. For example, modification of the sourcing rules, changes in the orders and cancellation on the orders, changes in the inventory according to the suggestions, and simulation.

Planning with Oracle ASCP in different business environments



Using Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning, different types of planning can be done for different types of business, whether you are a manufacturing company that produces finished goods using its manufacturing process or a distribution company that distributes goods, which can be made within the organization or finished goods purchased from other companies for distribution. In Oracle ASCP we can create plans for both types of organizations separately.

If you are both a manufacturing and distribution company at the same time you can perform planning for your organization using Oracle ASCP.

There are various kinds of plans that can be used.

Material Requirements Planning (**MRP**) and **Master Production Scheduling** (**MPS**) are mainly used for manufacturing, where we can streamline and schedule our production.

Distribution Plans (DRP) are used for distribution. These plans are driven by the master production scheduling plans and material requirement plan.

Integration of Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning

Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning is fully integrated with other Oracle EBS modules. Using Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning we can perform manufacturing and distribution planning. Advance Supply Chain Planning can be fully integrated with a hybrid environment, where we can plan the manufacturing and the distribution at the same time.



[46]

As we can see, Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning is integrated with different Oracle E-Business Suite modules. As we know the Planning Engine requires information related to the supply and demand of the organization, in order to produce an optimized plan. Oracle ASCP receives information like Items, Bills of Material, Resources, Purchase orders, Work orders, and Sales orders from Oracle Purchasing, Inventory, Order management, and Manufacturing suites. In the same way, in the case of production scheduling, it returns planned orders and forecasts.

Integration with Oracle Process Manufacturing

ASCP integrates with Oracle Process Manufacturing and enforces time offsets between two processes. Operation time constraint can be set between two operations while multiple operations can be executed at the same time.

Using ASCP, we can plan our raw materials and finished goods in an efficient manner. When pegging for demand, ASCP takes care of our lot expiration and shelf life, which are set for the simulation ending.

Integration with Oracle Project manufacturing

Integrating Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning with Oracle Project manufacturing, we can plan our supply and demand by project. This can be achieved by segmenting the supply and demand by project. We can execute our plans by projects and planning group-wise, we can generate our plan orders associated with project and task numbers. We can also track our inventories by project, so we can get a clear visibility of supply and demand.

Integration with Oracle Demand Management

Oracle Demand Management (Demantra) generates forecast and demand priority for Oracle ASCP. For producing the forecast and priorities Oracle Demand management and ASCP should be on the same database instance.

Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning can also be fully integrated with the following modules:

- Oracle Bill of Material
- Oracle Shop Floor Management
- Oracle Inventory Optimization
- Oracle Purchasing

- Oracle Order Management
- Oracle Inventory Management
- Production Scheduling
- Strategic Network Optimization
- Flow Manufacturing

Hardware configuration for Oracle ASCP

Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning has a component-based architecture by which we can use the data of demand and supply on separate instances and processing on another instance. For example, all of our sales orders, purchase orders, work orders, and receipts reside on the source instance and the processing for plans and calculation can be performed on the destination instance before we go for the core setup. It is necessary that we decide the architecture, which will either be a single machine implementation or a multi-machine implementation.

Single machine implementation

Single machine is considered to be a small implementation where source and destination are on the same machine instance. All the transactional data and plan processing is done on the same machine. No separate hardware is required in this kind of architecture. This implementation scenario is usually used for a small implementation where there is not much requirement of a separate instance for planning.



Two machine implementation

For a comparatively larger implementation where the transaction data is huge, we can use the two machine implementation structure. In this type of architecture, the transactional data that would be considered as the source will be set up on a separate instance and the destination, where planning and plan processing is done, is installed on a separate instance. This kind of implementation structure is ideal for large-size implementation; there would be less burden on the transaction machine as well as on the planning instance.



Multi-machine implementation

For extremely large amounts of data we can use separate machines for source and destination, and on the destination server we should also separate the planning server and Advance Supply Chain Planning Concurrent programs for high-level efficiency and performance.



[49]

Setup steps for configuring Advanced Supply Chain Planning

The steps necessary for setting up Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning are as follows.

In Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning, planning is done on one instance whereas the transactions are processed in another instance; so source and destination are considered to be separate instances. While we follow this scenario that the source is on one instance and the destination is on another instance, we have to keep in mind that the source and destination must be on the same database release, else if they are on different database releases, they cannot communicate with each other.



Setting up the Source Instance for Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning (ASCP)

Now we will start the setup by configuring the source Instance. As seen in the previous figure, we first need to patch the source instance. For that we need to make a responsibility with SCP_TOP_4.0 menu attached to it.

Creation of Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning responsibility

The responsibility that should be created must contain the following information and specification. The responsibility name should be exactly matched when we are running the process for collections on the destination instance, else the collection program will not fetch the data properly.

The following information should be given at the time of creation of the responsibility in the source instance:

- Name of Responsibility: Advanced Supply Chain Planner
- Application Name: Oracle Manufacturing
- Description: Advance Supply Chain Planner
- Menu: SCP_TOP_4.0
- Data Group Name: Standard
- Application: Oracle Manufacturing
- Request Group: All SCP Reports
- Application: Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP

Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning

Profile options for Oracle ASCP

In the next step, the following profiles need to be set according to their required parameters and business process requirements of our business:

- MRP: Penalty cost factor for late demands
- MRP: Penalty cost factor for exceeding material capacity
- MSO: Penalty cost factor for exceeding material capacity
- MSO: Priority for substitute items
- MSO: Cost of using a BOM/Routing
- MSO: Penalty cost factor for late forecasts
- MSO: Penalty cost factor for late sales orders

		Application	Responsibility	User	
Profile Option Name	Site				
MSO: Penalty Cost Factor for Exceeding					
MSO: Penalty Cost Factor for Exceeding					
MSO: Penalty Cost Factor for Exceeding					
MSO: Penalty Cost Factor for Exceeding					
MSO: Penalty Cost Factor for Exceeding					
MSO: Penalty Cost Factor for Late Dem					
MSO: Penalty Cost Factor for Late Fore					
enalty Cost Factor for Late Item Demand					
MSO: Penalty Cost Factor for Late Org I					
MSO: Penalty Cost Factor for Late Sale:					
				F)	

Create a planning flexfield request

Now after applying the profile options navigate to the responsibility of **Advance Supply Chain Planner**.

Enter the parameter to run the report for Create Planning Flexfield. This request will run other requests as well the ones that are descriptive Flexfield view creations.

Submit Request			×ix	<u> </u>
Run this Request				
			Copy	
Name	Create Pla	nning Flexfields		
Operating Unit				
Parameters			i [-]	
Language	American	English		
		Parameters		⊠
		Late Demands Penalty Attribute	ATTRIBUTE5	MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS
At these Times		Material Over-Capacity Penalty (Item)	ATTRIBUTE16	MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS
Run the Job	As Soon a	Late Demands Penalty (Org)		
		Material Over-Capacity Penalty (Org)		
Upon Completion	Soun of	Resource Over-Capacity Penalty (Org)		
	C gave an	Transportion Over-Capacity Penalty (Org)		
Layout		Aggregate Resource (Resource)		
Notify		Resource Over-Capacity Penalty (Resource)		
Print to	noprint	Material Over-Capacity Penalty (Supplier)		
		Substitute Items Priority	ATTRIBUTE2	BOM_SUBSTITUTE_COMPONENTS
Help (<u>C</u>)		Transportion Over-Capacity Penalty (Ship Method)		
		BOM/Routing Cost		
		Late Forecasts Penalty	ATTRIBUTE1	MRP_FORECAST_DATES
		Resource Group (Line)	ATTRIBUTE2	··· WIP_LINES
		Demand Priority	ATTRIBUTE1	MRP_SCHEDULE_DATES
			(I) Lococcocci	555 D
				Cancel Clear Holp
				Zaucal Ciean (Jeh

Setting up the source data

In the next step, we will be setting up the source data, which contains purchase orders, work orders, BOMs, resources, routings, supplier data, purchasing information, item masters, and any other data required by your plans.

Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning

Run the refresh snapshot concurrent program

After setting up the source, run the refresh snapshot program with your desired criteria. You can run the program for all snapshots as well as use the responsibility created with the name of **Advance Supply Chain Planner**. This concurrent program will refresh the snapshot of all the programs or a specific program selected in the **Snapshot Name** parameter.

0	🖸 🖸 Submit Request		×	×	
	Run this Request				
		Conv			
		0021			
	Name	Refresh Collection Snapshots			
	Operating Unit			6	
	Parameters		1		
	- Language	American English	1		
		Language Settings Debug Options			
	At these Times				
	Actilese fillies	Parameters			×
	Run the Job				
	1	Refresh Mode Fast			
	Upon Completion	Spanabat Name ALL SNADSHOTS		_	
	0				
	4	Ihreshold for Truncating Logs			
1	Layout	Degree 0			
	- Notify				
(Print to		-		_
		QK Clear		Help	
	Help (<u>C</u>)	L			

Setting up the destination instance for Oracle ASCP

As the source is now configured, we have to go forward with the second part of setting up Oracle ASCP; that is, configuring the destination instance where the actual planning process takes place.

While configuring the destination instance, we again have to follow the same diagram through which we have initiated the setup for the source instance.

Patch the destination instance

Oracle applications support module patches for installation of the destination instance. The following modules need to be patched:

- MSC: Oracle Supply Chain Planning
- MSC: Oracle Global Order Processing
- MSC: Oracle Inventory Optimization
- MSD: Oracle Demand Planning (Demantra)
- MSD: Oracle Constraint-based Planning

Creation of a database link with the source instance

After the successful application of the patch to the destination instance, navigate to **Instances** from the **Advanced Planning Administrator** responsibility. Select the instance and organization that needs to be planned and give the name for the collection group.

dmin:Instances								
efine Applicatio	n Instances							
+ Collecti	ons	O Application I	Instances					_
- Admin Looku	ps ces	Instance Code	Instance Type		Version	From Source To APS	From APS To Source	[
Orgar Purge	ization Security Plan Facts	ТST	Discrete & Process	▼ ▼	12.1			
🎽 + Collabo	ration			-				
	Instance TST			D	emand Pla	anning Enabled		
	Instance TST		Туре	D Enab	emand Pla	anning Enabled Collection Group		
	Instance TST g Description 	ons	Type None	D Enab	emand Pla led	anning Enabled Collection Group		
	g Description Vision Operation	ons	Type None	D Enab	emand Pla	anning Enabled Collection Group		
	g Description	ons	Type None	D Enab	emand Pla	anning Enabled Collection Group		
	g Description vision Operation	ons	Type None	D Enab	emand Pla	anning Enabled Collection Group		
	g Description " Vision Operatin	ons	Type None	D Enab	emand Pla	anning Enabled Collection Group		
	g Description " Vision Operation "	ons	Type None	D	emand Pla	anning Enabled Collection Group	Qrgani	izations
	g Description "Vision Operation "	ons	Type None	D	emand Pla	anning Enabled Collection Group	Qrgani	I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
	g Description TST G Vision Operation	ons	Type None		emand Pla	anning Enabled Collection Group	Qrgani	▶ Izations
Enter instance information

The following fields are a part of instance information:

- **Instance Code**: This is just a three-character code, which should be unique.
- **Instance Type**: This defines the type of data. This can be discrete manufacturing data. Process manufacturing data and both at the same time can also be selected.
- Version: This is the Oracle application's version of the instance.
- Organization: Select the Item master organization in the organization form.

Run the collection

After setting up the Instance information, we will run the collection. The collection contains the following processes:

- Data Pull
- Operational Data Store (ODS) Load

The collection process lets you collect data from the Oracle application as well as from legacy instances.

Run this Request			Сору.	
Request Set Plann	ing Data Collection			-
Program	Operating Unit	Stage	Parameters	
Planning Data Pull		Planning Data Pull		
Planning ODS Load		Planning ODS Load		
	50000			Þ
			Options	s
At these Times				
As S	oon As Possible		(Sche <u>d</u> ul	е
Heln (A)			Suhmit Cance	

- [56] -

Collections in Advance Supply Chain Planning

The process of transferring data from the transaction instance to the planning instance is called the collection process in Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning. The source of the transaction can be from Oracle E-Business Suite or a Legacy system.

The collection procedure works on the Operation Data Store and Data Pull programs.

The architecture of Collection is simple and it works on the following logic.

Application Data Store

The **Application Data Store** (**ADS**) is basically the data tables that contain the data for the planning.

Operation Data Store

The **Operation Data Store** (**ODS**) is basically the destination tables in which data from the source tables, that is the Application Data Store (ADS), arrives using the collection process.

The Collection process

The Collection process is as shown in the following figure:



- [57] -

Collection methods

Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning provides different types of collection methods that reduce the collection time span. There are three collection methods:

- Complete Refresh method
- Targeted Refresh method
- Net Change Refresh method

Complete Refresh method

The Complete Refresh method clears all transaction data for all business entities from the planning server and copies the new information about the user-selected entities. This method can be time-consuming if there are many planning-related activities.

Planning Data Collection			x
- Run this Request			
			Сору
Request Set	Planning Data Collection		
		O Parameters	
Program	Operating Unit	Instance	TST
Planning Data Pull		Collection Group	All Enabled Organizations
Planning ODS Load		Number of Workers	2
		Timeout (Minutes)	180
		Purge Previously Collected Data	Yes
		Collection Method	Complete Refresh
		Analyze Staging Tables	No
		Approved Supplier Lists (Supplier Capacities)	Yes, replace all values
At those Times		ATP Rules	Yes
At these times	La Casa La Dasaible	Bills of Materials/Routings/Resources	Yes
	As Soon As Possible	Bills Of Resources	Yes
		Calendars	Yes
Help (<u>A</u>)		Demand Classes	Yes
		End Item Substitutions	Yes
		Forecasts	Yes
		Items	Yps
			QK Clear Help

Targeted Refresh method

As it is clear from its name, the Targeted Refresh method only updates the targeted data. The Targeted Refresh method clears transaction data for the entities that are selected by the users from the planning server, and then copies the entity information over from the Source instance. Information about unselected entities remains intact on the planning server.

Net Change Refresh method

The Net Change Refresh method only copies the information that is not already present in the planning server. Thus it is very efficient and quickly updates the planning server with the new entries and leaves the previous data as it is.

Planning Data Collection				×				
Run this Request			_					
			C	opy				
Request Set	Planning Data Collection							
		Parameters						×
Deserve	On continue la la					Collection Method	X	
Program Planning Data Pull	Operating Oni	Instance	TST					
Planning ODS Load		Collection Group	All	All Enabled Orga	inization	Find %		
		Number of Workers	2			Collection Method		
		Timeout (Minutes)	180			Net Change Refresh		
		Purge Previously Collected Data	No			Targeted Refresh		
		Collection Method	Target	ed Refresh		·		
		Analyze Staging Tables	No			Eind QK	Cancel	
		Approved Supplier Lists (Supplier Capacities)	Yes, re	place all values		·)	
At these Times		ATP Rules	Yes					
	As Soon As Possible	Bills of Materials/Routings/Resources	Yes					
		Bills Of Resources	Yes					
Hale (A)		Calendars	Yes					
Help (A)		Demand Classes	Yes					
		End Item Substitutions	Yes					
	1 A & 🖬 🐺	Forecasts	Yes					
		Items	Yes				1	J
					<u>(</u>	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel Clea	r <u>H</u> elp	

Types of collection process

In Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning, the collection process is of two different types:

- Standard
- Continuous

Standard

The standard process is a manually generated collection process through which we can run the three types of collection methods.

Continuous

The continuous process is an automated process with minimal human intervention. It synchronizes the data on the planning server by verifying that data exists on the source and planning instance in a continuous system repeatedly running the type of collection that is required.

🕸 🖸 Continuous	s Collections	;				×		
Run this F	Request							
					Сору			
	Name	Continu	uous Collections					
Ope	rating Unit		_					
F	arameters		Parameters					×
	Language	Americ	Instance	TST				A
			Collection Group	All	All Enabled Organizatio	ns		
			Number of Workers	3				
At these	Times		Timeout (minutes)	180				
R	un the Job	As So	Snapshot Threshold (%)	40				6
			Analyze Staging Tables	Yes				
- Upon Cor	npietion	✓ Save	Approved Supplier Lists (Supplier Capacities)	Yes, rej	ace all values			_
			BOM/Routings/Resources	Yes				
	Layout		Bill Of Resources	Yes				
Ц	Notify		Forecasts	Yes				
	Print to	noprint	Items	Yes				
	(0)		Master Demand Schedule (MDS)	Yes				
Help	(9)		Master Prod. Schdule (MPS)	Yes				
L			On Hand	Yes				
	m La		Purchase Orders/Purchase Requisitions	Yes				
			Sales Orders	Yes				
				•				
						<u>о</u> к	Cancel Clear) (Help)
			×		_			

Creation of plans

Using ASCP, we can create different types of plans. For example, Unconstrained plans, Constrained plans (enforce capacity constraints, enforce demand due dates, decision rules, and so on), and optimized plans. Before we start planning our data the most crucial thing is the accuracy and reliability of the data. If our data is not accurate and clean then the suggestions of the Planning Engine will not be accurate due to the inaccuracy of the data. So before we start the planning process, we should make sure that our data is accurate.

Some common flaws that we see in the system, which cause data inaccuracy, are:

- Items' attributes are not properly defined
- Wrong on-hand availability of items is shown in inventory
- Improper substitutes are defined
- The wrong item is selected for BOM
- Pre and post-processing time not accurately defined, and so on

The data required for planning are:

- Organization
- Items
- Bill of Material
- Resource
- Departments
- Calendar

Organization

Organization is your business facility; it can be your manufacturing and processing plant or it can also be your distribution facility.

Items

Items are raw materials, technical stores, or finished goods that you buy, make, or sell from your manufacturing and distribution organizations.

Bill of Material

The Bill of Material is the list of items that we use for the manufacturing of goods and calculations of forecasts and configuration of the orders.

Resource

In an Oracle application, we consider resource as everything except the material that we use for the production. We can define the work shifts and attach different departments to them for tracking.

Departments

The resource that we use is assigned to different departments. These departments are usually called the work centers. For example, cutting, assembling, and packing can be different departments where different resources are associated.

Calendar

A calendar consists of the work days. Using the calendar, we can differentiate which are working days and which are holidays.

Types of plans in Oracle ASCP

Using Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning, we can make the following types of plans:

- Material Requirement Planning (MRP)
- Master Production Scheduling (MPS)
- Master Production Planning (MPP)

Constrained plans

Constrained plans contain the following:

• Enforce capacity constraints:

When capacity constraints are enabled on any constrained plan it strictly follows the manufacturing, transporter, and supplier. The supplies can be late in enforcing capacity plans but the resource and supplier capacity cannot be violated. Demand can be late when using a constrained capacity plan.

• Enforce demand due date constraints:

In enforce demand due date constraints, demand will always be on time. Resource capacity and supplier capacity can be violated and the preprocessing, processing, post-processing, and lead time can be violated.

• Decision rules:

These are settings that can be given to the Planning Engine using the alternative routing for BOM, alternate resource if required, and item substitution for creating the plan orders.

In constrained plans, transportation duration is added.

Constrained Plan									
Receivir	Receiving Organization								
Orde	r Date	Start & S	Shipping Date	Dock Date	Due Date				
		•	,						
Р	Pre Processing Time Transportation Duration			In transit time	Post Processing Time				
Supply	Organization Order Date	Start Date	Due Date						
	Pre Processing Time	Processing Time							

Unconstrained plans

An unconstrained plan uses formula and routings with high and low preferences that are effective for the date and quantity in range. For a planned order, an unconstrained plan uses only the primary Bill of Material.

There is no transportation duration in unconstrained plans.



Creating plans in Oracle ASCP

Navigate to the Advance Supply Chain Planner responsibility and add a new manufacturing plan in the plan **Name** and **Plan Type**.

Production								
		AT	Р	No	tifications			
Name	Description				Plan Type Inact	ive Date []		
00_Unconst	Unconstrained Plan				Manufacturing Plan			
AM_Unconst	AM Unconstrained Plan				Manufacturing Plan			
ATP	Global Order Promising Plan				Manufacturing Plan			
New-Plan	New Unconstrained Plan	~			Manufacturing Plan			
CPPIan1	Collaborative Planning Plan #1				Production Plan			
CPPIan2	Collaborative Planning Plan #2				Master Plan			
Const-Cap	Constrained Plan - Capacity				Manufacturing Plan 🔹			
Const-Date	Constrained Plan - Demand Due Date				Manufacturing Plan 🔹			
DPP-Supply	Supply Plan for Distribution Planning				Production Plan 🔹			
Decision	Decision Rules Plan				Manufacturing Plan			
	Copy Plan		La	unch	Plan Plan <u>O</u> ptions			

After creating a new plan click on **Save**. Next, click on the **Plan Options** button to define the further processing options for the newly created plan.

Main tab

Now we come to the **Main** tab where we have to select the checkboxes and values from the LOVs to make our plan work as per our desired requirement.

Plan Options (TST:M1)			_ = ×
Plan New-Plan	New Unconstrained Plan	Plan Type Manufacturing Plan	
Main Aggregation	Organizations Constraints	Optimization Decision Rules]
Planned Ite Material Scheduling Met End Item Substitution Schedule Qse for Sales and Opera I genand Time Fence Co I gemand Time Fence Co I genand Time Fence Co	ms All planned items	Assignment Set Item Simulation Set Demand Priority Rule Schedule Date Overwrite All Demand Class Append Planned Orders Move Work Orders to PIP Logt for Lot	
Forecast Allocation and ⊙ Do Not Spi ○ Spread For Backward Day	rns Consumption ead Forecast ecast Evenly Consume by Forecast Bucket rs	Explode Forecast	
✓ Enable Pegging ✓ Peg Suppl	es by Demand Priority	Reservation Level None Hard Pegging Level None	

- **Planned Items**: Only those items should be considered that are planned.
- **Material Scheduling Method**: This will order the material as per the start date and as per order date.
- End Item Substitution Set: Using this option we can run a simulation for proper substitution.
- Assignment Set: This contains the rules for material flow.
- Item Simulation Set: Attach the Item Simulation set to plan.
- Schedule By: We can schedule the plan on the basis of sales order line using arrival date, shipping date, promise arrival and promise shipping date, and so on.
- **Calculate Key Performance Indicators**: To calculate the KPIs we will check this option.

- Lot for Lot: For creation of a separate supply for each demand and to avoid multiple supplies for multiple demands.
- **Enable Pegging**: Advance Supply Chain Planning gives you a graphical view of the demand of an item if we check this checkbox. The pegging engine pegs demand to supply.

Aggregation tab

Now we will move to the **Aggregation** tab, which holds the information related to plan date and buckets.

Plan Options (TST:M1)					
Plan New-Plan New	Unconstrained Plan		Plan Type Mar	ufacturing Plan	
Main Aggregation	Organizations Cor	nstraints Optim	nization Decision	Rules	
Plan Start Da	e 14-DEC-2009	Plan End Dat	e 08-AUG-2010]	
	Days	Weeks	Periods		
Start Dat	e 14-DEC-2009	18-JAN-2010	15-MAR-2010		
Bucket	s <u>30</u>	4	ŧ	5	
Item	s Items 🔻	Items 💌	Items 🔹	·	
Resource	s Individual 🔹	Individual 💌	Indivicual 🔹	•]	
Routing	s Routings 🔹	Routings 🗾	Routings	•]	

The main options in this tab are:

- **Plan Start Date**: Displays the date on which you run the plan and by default it will pick the system date.
- Plan End Date: This date is as per the defined bucket of your organization.

Organizations tab

In the **Organizations** tab, information related to organization and scheduling is specified.

Plan Options (TST:M1)					
Plan New-Plan	New Unconstraine	d Plan	Plan Type	Manufacturing Plan	
Main Aggregatio	n Organizations	Constraints	Optimization Dec	cision Rules	
-Global Demand Schedules					
Name	Description	Type Ship To	Consumption Level		
 Organizations 	N	at Net	Net	Plan Inc	
Org Description	W	IP Reservations	Purchases	Safety Stock Sale:	s _
TST:M1 TST:Seattle M	anufacturing 🛛 🗹	✓	✓		
					I 4
					- 🚽 🔰
	•			Þ	1
 Demand Schedules 			 Supply Sch 	edules	
	Include Shij Targets Con	o To sumption Inter			
Name Description	Type Leve	el Plan	t Name	Description	Туре
				Subinventory Netting	
]

The options in this tab are:

- **Global Demand Schedules**: Enter the name of a demand schedule that is global, not organization-based.
- **Organizations**: Enter the organization that will be planned with the newly created plan.
- **Net WIP**: Discrete manufacturing job orders and planning receipts will be selected by the planning process.
- Net Reservations: If we enable this checkbox, the Planning Engine will not perform the planning for reserved items in the specific inventory organization.

- **Net Purchases**: All the purchase-related transactions like purchase requisition, purchase order, receipts, and so on will be considered by ASCP by clicking on this option.
- **Plan Safety Stock**: Safety stock will also be considered by ASCP and it plans the safety stock during the planning process.

Constraints tab

If we enable the **Constrained Plan** checkbox, we have to enable either constraint by demand due date or by capacity constraints. We also have to enable values for resource constraints, capacity constraints, and so on.

Plan Options (TST:M1)							
Plan New-Plan New Unc	onstrained Plan	F	Plan Type Manufacturing Plan				
Main Aggregation Organ	izations Constr	aints Optimizat	tion Decision Rules				
Constrained Plan							
○ Enforce Demand Due Dates		⊂ Enfor <u>c</u> e Capac	ty Constraints				
	Days	Weeks	Periods				
Start Date	14-DEC-2009	18-JAN-2010	15-MAR-2010				
Buckets	30	4	5				
Resource Constraints	No	No	No				
Supplier Capacity Constraints	No	No	No				
Sequence Dependent Setups	No 👻	No	No				
□ Enforce Purchasing Lead-time Co	onstraints						
Minutes Bucket Size (in Days)	0	Demand	Lateness Penalty 0				
Hours Bucket Size (in Days)	0						
Days Bucket Size (in Days)	30						
✓ Calculate Resource Requirements							
Planned Resources	All Resources	•					
Bottleneck Resource Group							
L							

Optimization tab

This tab is only available when we have previously set our plan as a constraint plan.

an Options (TS	T:M1)						-
Plan New	-Plan	New Unconstrained	Plan	Plan	Туре	Manufacturing Plan	
Main	Aggregation	Organizations	Constraints	Optimization	Dec	cision Rules	
IN Optimi <u>z</u> e							
🗹 Enfo	rce Sourcing Co	nstraints (J)					
Objectives		Mavimize invent	any turns				
		Maximize nivenic Maximize p	an profit				
		Maximize on-time	delivery				
-Plan Level	Penalty Factors	an matarial canacity	%	Evceeding rea	source	e canacity %	
	Exceeding trai	ng material capacity nsportation capacity	%	Exceeding rea	Jource	capacity to	
	Ū						
				e			×
			5	You need to s	specify	y a constrained plan befor	e selecting
				optimization c	ption	8.	
							<u>O</u> K
			L				

Launching the plan

After the creation of our plan we have to launch the plan so that it will be available for us in the Planner Workbench.

For launching the plan, we will navigate to **Names** | **Launch plan**. A new request will be run from the request window, so we need to give the parameter for this request and submit the request.

Chapter 3

_									
0	Launch SCP Pla	an					>		
	🚽 🗆 Run this Requ	iest							
						<u> </u>			
						Copy	l		
			Laurah Russia Olais Plansian Ru					[]	
		Name	Launch Supply Chain Planning Pro	DCess					
	Operatin	ig Unit							
	Doron	notore							
	i aiai	neters							
	Lan	guage	American English						
-		🗢 Para	meters						×
			Plan Name	New-Plan	New Ur	constrained	Plan		
	At these Time								
	Run t		Launch Snapshot	Full Snapshot					
			Launch Planner	Yes					
			An also a Data	45 05 0 2000	-				
	Upon Comple		Anchor Date	13-DEC-2009					
		Archiv	e current version of Plan Summary	No					
			Enable 24v7ATB	No	-				
				110	_				
			Release Reschedules						
·			Snanshot Static Entities	Yes					
	F		Chaponor Cratic Entities						
				<u>्</u> ।					•
·	Lists (C)								
	Helb (C)					(<u>o</u> k]	Cancel	Clear	(Help
Ιl									

After we press **OK** and submit our request, the following requests also initiate as shown in the next screenshot:

Refr	esh Data F	ind Requests		Sub <u>m</u> it a New Request
Request ID		Parent		
	Name	Phase	Status	Parameters
5912683	Loader Worker With Direct	Completed	Normal	CTRL_FILE=/a121vis1/inst/app
5912682	Loader Worker With Direct	Completed	Normal	CTRL_FILE=/a121vis1/inst/app
5912681	Loader Worker With Direct	Completed	Normal	CTRL_FILE=/a121vis1/inst/app
5912680	Loader Worker With Direct	Completed	Normal	CTRL_FILE=/a121vis1/inst/app
5912679	Snapshot Delete Worker	Completed	Normal	PLAN_ID=100050, SNAP_STA
5912678	Memory-Based Snapshot V	Completed	Normal	PLAN_ID=100050, SNAPSHO
5912677	Snapshot Delete Worker	Completed	Normal	PLAN_ID=100050, SNAP_STA
5912676	Snapshot Monitor	Completed	Normal	PLAN_ID=100050, REQUEST
5912675	Memory-Based Snapshot	Completed	Normal	100050, 2, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1
5912674	Launch Supply Chain Plant	Completed	Normal	New-Plan, 100050, 1, 1, 2, 200
Hold	Request	/iew Detail <u>s</u>		View Output
Cance	el Request	Diagnostics)	(View Log

Planner Workbench

The Planner Workbench is the basic form that is used by the planner so we can analyze and edit the data that is suggested by the Advance Supply Chain Planning. Using the Planner Workbench we can see the suggested recommendation as well as edit the given information.

We can also filter out the data as per our given and written queries and criteria.

In Advance Supply Chain Planning's Planner Workbench, a drill-down facility is also available, so we can go to the transaction level to see the order history and information.



To view the newly created plan, we will navigate to the Planner Workbench, **Supply Chain Plan** | **Planner Workbench**.

O Navigator	
Plans Queries	
View By Deting	
View Dy Actions	
이야한 New-Plan (New Unconstrained Plan)	^
Current)	
⊖ ♥ Shortages and Excess	
E ■ Items with excess inventory	
Part Contraction	
📴 🖉 Orders to be cancelled	
P- ≇ Orders with compression days	
B Past due orders	
U Settions	
+ B Items with no activity	3
	2
⊖- 8 Recommendations	
	_
- GM13139 (Hard Drive - 8GB)	
- 10 CM94532 (Software - English Office Suite)	
Eva Work orders	
Continuited Plan	T
	J

The Planner Workbench offers two different tabs:

- Plans
- Queries

In the **Plans** tab, we see the plans that we have created. For viewing the plans in the plan region we have different viewable criteria options under **View By**, such as:

- Actions
- Items
- Projects
- Resources
- Suppliers

We can also view our plan in the plan region using the hierarchy tree, where we can sort the plan according to the exception messages and recommendations by ASCP. By selecting the **Queries** tab we can write queries and fetch the data according to our preselected requirement. These queries can be saved as well as modified and edited for future use. In the **Queries** tab, we have different filter criteria using which we can get the appropriate results.

Item.	Between	- 75400000	
		75100003	CM13000
n			
⊖ <mark>∎</mark> _ (current)			
Current)	Frees		
🕀 🤻 Reschedules			
₽- [®] s Reschedules ⊖-®s Item Exceptio	ns		
eren Reschedules eren Exceptio eren eren eren eren eren eren eren eren	ns activity	<u>O</u> pen	

We can view the plan and see the exceptions generated by the ASCP in the following screenshot:

Chapter 3

đ						Internetional		
Action ¹	Exception				Org	ltem	Quantity	([
	Items with exce	ss inventory	(TST:M1	AS18947	663	I
	Items with exce	ss inventory	(TST:M1	AS54888	4365	
	Items with exce	ss inventory	(TST:M1	AS65101	129	
	Items with exce	ss inventory	(TST:M1	AS65102	118	
	Items with exce	ss inventory	(TST:M1	AS65103	45	
ltomo (1	A 996211	717	ľ					
2		1_	1	1 .				
2								
item		Org	BOM Item Type	Pegging			Preprocessing LT	
Item	47	Org TST:M1	BOM Item Type Standard	Pegging End Asser	mbly/Soft	Pegging	Preprocessing LT	
<mark>⊯</mark> Item AS189	47	Org TST:M1	BOM Item Type Standard	Pegging End Asser	mbly/Soft	Pegging	Preprocessing LT	
AS189	47	Org TST:M1	BOM Item Type Standard	Pegging End Asser	mbly/Soft	Pegging	Preprocessing LT	
Item AS189	47	Org TST:M1	BOM Item Type Standard	Pegging End Asser	mbly/Soft	Pegging	Preprocessing LT	
Item AS189	47	Org TST:M1	BOM Item Type Standard	Pegging End Asser	mbly/Soft	Pegging	Preprocessing LT	
AS189	47	Org TST:M1	BOM Item Type Standard	Pegging End Asser	mbly/Soft	Pegging	Preprocessing LT 0	
AS189	47	Org TST:M1	BOM Item Type Standard	Pegging End Asser	mbly/Soft	Pegging	Preprocessing LT	
	47	Org TST:M1	BOM Item Type Standard	Pegging End Asser	mbly/Soft	Pegging	Preprocessing LT	

Queries in Oracle ASCP

Using the Oracle ASCP queries, we can filter out our required information as per our required format.

We can create queries and save the queries for further use and processing. Using queries we can filter the data according to the following criteria:

- Items
- Resources
- Suppliers
- Exceptions

How a query works

In Oracle ASCP a query works in the following simple steps:

- Initiate or write a query
- Execute the query
- Obtain the result
- Start processing it
- Save and rerun for future use



The queries created can be saved as private queries or as public queries.

Private queries

Queries created by any user using Oracle ASCP responsibility cannot be seen by other users or planners who have the Oracle ASCP planner responsibility attached to their users.

These queries are private to the owner or the person who has created the query as per his or her requirement.

Personal queries made by planners are normally more specific and detailed on itemlevel, which is specific and could be less beneficial for other users.

Chapter 3

G	iuei)	ry Type	Item	Jments T	Owner	AA3	630		Puk	olic No	Ŧ	
-Crit	eria	1		۰N	1atch All		⊖ Mat	ch A <u>n</u> y				
_	L	Criteria			Conditio	n		From		То		
[~	ltem			Betwee	1	Ŧ	CM11001		CM110)03	
					🗢 Save Que	у						
[][
					N	ame	IT Equ	ipment				
Π					Descrip	tion			J			
Π							l ▼ Pub	lic				
П							er ub	inc.				
П												
Нι								Ca	ncel	Ok		
Н												
					(-		
		Cau		P.e.			Delete		Class		Ew	
		Sāv	*	a	ve As		Delete		Cieat		ΞXE	ecule

Public queries

Public queries are queries that are not hidden from the other planners or users who have access to Oracle ASCP Planner responsibility. These queries are shared and due to being public in nature, any user can use these queries at any point to query the results accordingly.

Public queries are generally queries with generic requirements, which are normally in routine need by the planners and management.

Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning simulations and analysis

In Oracle ASCP we can perform simulations to see the results of our plans. Simulations give us an idea and by changing the parameters of the simulation we can get near desired results and requirements.

While simulating the plans we can add and subtract resources and quantities. We can change the machine hours and work hours, add new orders, discrete job orders, and purchase orders.

We can use the Planner Workbench to see the changes in orders along with supplier and resource capacity.

While simulating, we can plan and analyze the what-if scenario as to what would be the result of the plan if we change the supplier capacity to this level, and resource and item to this level. So we can get a clear picture of the what-if analysis.

On the basis of the simulation we can make adjustments in our plan to view the changed and updated information.

We can also make a graphical comparison between different scenarios in the plans and after making the comparison we can select the final plan. So the result in the actual scenario gets more accurate and meets the objective of planning.

Net Change plan in Oracle ASCP

Only the changed and updated plan is considered in the Net Change plan. The Net Change plan processes the outputs for only those plans that have been changed from the base plans.

The Net Change plan generates a baseline plan with the help of the Planner Workbench and we can make changes in the plan.

The Net Change process gives us two different modes to re-plan:

- Batch mode planner
- Online mode planner

Batch mode planner

The advantage in the batch mode is that it is a public mode, so it gives access to the other users as well access to the plan at the time we perform the simulations.

Online mode planner

The online mode planner allows us to simulate the plans. We can make the changes in the data then plan again to see the effect in the plan. Using the online mode, we can see the changes in the Planner Workbench. We use the online planner for quick simulations.

Full re-plan simulation mode

Full re-plan simulation works in a different manner. It completely renews the plan unlike the Net Change re-plan process, which just processes the output for the changed plan.

In the full re-plan simulation mode, we can compare different types of plans with each other. We can even compare a constrained plan with an unconstrained plan and we can analyze the resultant output of both.

The simulation process

To start the simulation process, first of all we will navigate to the Planner Workbench and select the plan that we have created.

After we have found our plan, we now have to make a bookmark to keep track of the changes that we have made in our plan. This will help us review the processes and the changes that we have made in our plan.

Create a bookmark

Add a new bookmark using **Add Bookmark**.

Eile Edit View Folder Tools Plan Actions Window	v Help
🛤 📎 🔕 🖉 🕾 🍓 🏈 l 🗶 🗇 🎁	🖉 😥 i 🦽 🗐 🥔 🏈 🎼 ?
Eile Edit Yiew Folder Tools Plan Actions Window Navigator Plans Queries View By Actions View By Actions Plans Queries View By Actions CPPlan1 (Collaborative Planning CPPlan2 (Collaborative Planning Const-Cap (Constrained Plan - C Const-Cap (Constrained Plan) Const-Cap (Constrained Plan) Const-Cap (Constrained Plan) Const-Cap (New Unconstrained Plan) Const-Cap (New Unconstrained Plan)	Top Ten List Bookmark Name Simulation 501 QK Qancel
Image: Constraint of the second se	<u>Open</u>

Review the bookmark in the Undo Summary

After creating a bookmark, we will now navigate to the **Undo Summary** to check if our bookmark exists or not. It is a confirmation for us that we are going on the right track.

<u>E</u> ile <u>E</u>	⊑dit ⊻iew Folder <u>T</u> ool	s Plan Actions <u>W</u> indo	ow Help			
4	🏷 🕓 I 冬 🎘	🍐 🖗 i 🔀 🗊 👔) 🖉 🥪 I 🖉 I 🖉 🤅	🏐 🥖 🎼 [孝		
<mark>O</mark> Na	vigator	_ D X	1	— ×		
	🔁 Undo Summary (TST:I	M1)				
	Literatifican 4	Internations O	Libert Ser D	Ohan an Tura	0 atian	
	Simulation 501			Change Type	Reakmark	
	Simulation Son				DOOKINAIK	
						_
						_
	Ĭ					
			Add Bog	kmark Undo	Datail	
11 5						
	.					

Start the online planner

When we have reviewed the bookmark in **Undo Summary**, we will navigate to **Plan** and select **Start online plan** from the options in the plan. This will start a concurrent process through which the planner gets ready. It will take some time and then display the message **Ready for Planning**.

_								
Eile	e Edit Yiew F	older Tools Plan Actions	s Window Help					
10	🛊 🏷 👀 í 🍳	🍞 🎘 🚳 🍪 🖗 i 🔀	i 🛈 🛍 💋 🛛 🖉	s 🗊 🌒 🥖 🎼 🛙	?			
0	Navigator Plans Quer	Online Planner Status	_ 0 ×		= ×	_ = ×		
	View By A	Status	Concurrent Request 59	942116 Pending				
	e-Line Con e-Line DPF e-Line Dec e-Line Fac e-Line Fac	File Loading	ltems Supply Demand mponents			Caution		×
	e-toor Mor e-toor Mor e-toor New e-toor Opt e-toor Opt		0%	100	1%	1 Co	ncurrent Manager may ntinue to wait?	not be active.

As we can see in the next screenshot, the file loading which was at 0% in the previous screenshot has now completed to 100%, and the status which was Pending on concurrent request is now **Ready for Planning**.

Eile E	dit ⊻iew	v Fold	er <u>T</u> ools I	Plan Action:	s <u>W</u> indow	Help				
17 Y	۵ 🌜	i 🍳	له 🕲 🔅) 🖗 i 🕅	8 10 1 0	1	1	ة 🖉 🍯	≥ I ?	
<mark>O</mark> Navi	igator								_ × _	
Pla	ans G	Juer	Online Pla	nner Status						_ 🗆 🛛
	view By ⊕-58 ⊕-58 ⊕-58 ⊕-58	ATF CPF CPF Con		Status	Ready for	Planning				
	÷-17	Con	Fil	e Loading						
		DPF			ltems					
		Dec Fac			Supply					
	÷ 178	GSF			Demand					
	÷- %	INJP		Co	mponents					
	÷ 🖥	MK <u>.</u>			()%			100%	
		Mor								
		New Ont								
	- 1	Out								
	÷-17	Plas								
	÷-18	sor_			Ŧ					
		CODA	IDI /O-I							
Ē.	R	•		<u>A</u> <u>A</u>	*					

- [82] -

We will review the exceptions raised by the plan review and then add a newly planned order.

After these steps we will navigate to **Undo Summary** again to see and confirm the changes that we have made in our plan.

- 12	Exception	n Details (TST:M1)						-	
	F	'lan New-Plan	New Ur	nconstrained Plan			Manufacturing		
									IE
	Action]	Exception				Org	ltem	Quantity	
		Items with exce	ss inventory			TST:M1	AS18947	663	
		Items with exce	ss inventory			TST:M1	AS54888	4365	(
		Items with exce	ss inventory			TST:M1	AS65101	129	(
		Items with exce	ss inventory			TST:M1	AS65102	118	(
		Items with exce	ss inventory			TST:M1	AS65103		(
	Homo with eveness investory TCT-M1_ACCC211							707	1
	🗢 ltems (T	ST:M1)						-	. 🗆 🗙
	ltem		Org	BOM Item Type	Pegging			Preprocessing LT	P
	AS189	47	TST:M1	Standard	End Asse	embly/Soft	Pegging		
_				(4) 30000					Þ
	(Destinati	ons	Sources W	/here Used	<u>C</u> o Subsi	omponents Co-E	Product	

Now we add a new planned order in the supply screen and we will again run the batch re-run process.

Add a new planned order

Orde	r Ji	Release Properties	Sourci	ng	Lin	e Project		
		For	Release		Firm			
Org		ltem				Implement Date	Imp Qty/Rate	Implement As
TST:	M1	CM00043			•			
]
						<u>e</u>		

Now after entering the planned order with quantity in the supply screen, we will go to **Undo Summary** again to review the changes that we have made in the supply of a particular item.

Eile	Edit View Folder Tools	Plan Actions Window	Help		
	🏷 🐼 i 🌔 🕾 🍇 🧉	🔒 🔞 i 🔀 👘 🍈	14 15 1 16 16 1) 🖉 🎉 [?	
	avigator	_ = ×		_ × _	
	- O Undo Summony (TST-M1)				
•)			
	Z				
	Identifier 1	Identifier 2	Identifier 3	Change Type	Action
	TST:M1	CM00043	19964596	Supply	Insert 🔺
	Stop Online Planner				Stop Online Planner
	Start Online Planner				Start Online Planner
	Stop Online Replan				Stop Online Replan 🏒
	Start Online Replan				Start Online Replan 💡
	Stop Online Replan				Stop Online Replan 🔅
	Start Online Replan				Start Online Replan
	Start Online Planner				Start Online Planner
					Þ
			Add Book	(mark Undo	Detail
	(I) -				
		A 🔍 🗉 👼			

Batch re-run process

After reviewing the summary using the **Undo Summary** screen, we will navigate to **Batch Replan** and run the request for the batch again.

Eile Edit View Folder Tools	Plan Actions Window	v Help
🛤 🗞 🕲 । 🏈 🎘 🚳 🖉	Start Online Planner	💋 🛃 🛯 🖉 🌒 🥖 🚳 I ?
Navigator	Online Replan	_ ×
	Stop Online Planner	
Plans Queries	O <u>n</u> line Planner Status	
	Batch Replan	
View By Actions	Pava Actions	
🛛 🕀 🐨 ATP (Global Ord	Launch New Plan	
🕒 🖶 🐨 CPPlan1 (Collab	Conv Plan	Top Ten List
🕞 🐨 CPPlan2 (Collab	Purge Plan	
🕀 🐨 Const-Cap (Cons	Plan Ontions	
🕒 🕀 🐨 Const-Date (Con		
⊕-ten DPP-Supplγ (Su	Select All for Release	
🕀 🐨 Decision (Decisi	Release	
⊕-terry (Factory	Firm All	
⊕-tien GSP-Plan (GSP	Undo Su <u>m</u> mary	
B B B INJMOLD (ASCF	Add Undo Bookmark	J
B-III MK_ATP (Globa	I Order Promisin	
⊕ 🐨 Moni (Muneeb P	lan)	
🕀 🐨 New-Plan (New I	Jnconstrained P	
🕀 🐨 Optimized (Optir	nized Plan) 📃 🗌	
⊕ 🐨 Outsourced (Outsourced Manufa		Open
Plastics (Plastics Plan)		
⊕- िं SOP (Sales and	Operations Plan	
	- Sector	

Stop the online planner

After re-running the batch plan request we will now stop the online planner.



Comparison report

Run the Comparison report between the newly created plan and the previous plan to see the difference.



Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning exceptions

On the basis of plans and collection, Oracle ASCP throws exception messages. These exceptions are normally system-generated alerts, which are considered to be recommendations from the Planning Engine.

The planning server only throws exceptions for those items on which we have previously assigned an exception set.

Some common exceptions are:

- Item with excess inventory
- Item with expired lots
- Item with no activity
- Late replenishment for sales order
- Early replenishment for sales order

- Order to be cancelled
- Orders to be rescheduled
- Order sourced from alternate supplier
- Demand satisfied using end item substitution

Oracle A	Applications Home Page			
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
Worklis	st			
				Full List
			S Previous	s 1-5 💙 <u>Next 5</u> 🤅
From	Subject			Sent 🔺
	Work order 215264 for SB73111 in TST:M1 needs to be cancelled			
	Work order 121730 for MC78123 in TST:M1 needs to be cancelled			
2	Work order 121729 for MC78122 in TST:M1 needs to be cancelled			
Work order 121728 for MC78121 in TST:M1 needs to be cancelled			26-Nov-2009	
Work order 121725 for MC78111 in TST:M1 needs to be cancelled			26-Nov-2009	
≪тір <u>∨а</u> ≪тір <u>W</u>	<u>acation Rules</u> - Redirect or auto-respond to notificatio <u>orKlist Access</u> - Specify which users can view and act	ns. upon your notifications.		
Naviga	tor			
				Personalize
Adv Adv Adv Ale	vanced Planning Administrator vanced Supply Chain Planner rt Manager, Vision Enterprises	Please select a responsibility.		

Planning exception sets

Using Oracle ASCP, we can make planning exception sets so that we can group the exceptions as per our convenience. We can create as many planning exception sets as we want, on the basis of our requirement, using the exception set form.

Planning Exception Sets (MM1)				_ 🗆 🗶
	Name	ASCP PL	AN	
Sensitivity Controls				
Excess Quantity	1		Setup Time	5%
Repetitive Variance	0	%	Utilization Change	5%
Under-utilization	15	%		
Over-utilization	10	%		
User-Defined Time Fence (Days)	30			
Exception Time Periods Shortage Exceptions Excess Exceptions Resource Under-utilized Exceptions Resource Over-utilized Exceptions Overpromised Exceptions Repetitive Variance Exceptions Setup Time Exceptions Utilization Change Exceptions			time time fence tied time fence tied time fence tied time fence tied time fence tiont tiont tiont tiont	
Chinzarton onange	Exceptions			1

- [89] -

Assign the newly created exception set to items and resources, only for those items and resources with an exception set assigned with them.

Key Performance Indicators

Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) are a set of targets and exceptions which we set in Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning. It automatically updates and notifies us when certain conditions meet.



In Oracle Advance Supply Chain Planning, KPIs are used to compare the plan. Some common KPIs in Oracle ASCP are:

• On-time delivery:

Customer on time delivery and late order Key Performance Indicator works on the following logic.

Subtract the number of late orders from the total number of orders in the system. Multiply the difference by one hundred and divide the result by the total numbers of the orders.

{(Total number of orders - Number of late orders) * 100}/ Total number of orders

• Inventory turns:

Inventory turns work on the time range basis considering the initial time T1 and final time T2.

The total inventory turns annually equals the value of MDS in between the period of T1 and T2, divided by the value of the average inventory in the period of time range T1 and T2. This is multiplied by the annual number of days (that is, 365) and divided by time period difference T1 and T2.

Total Inventory Turns = the Value of MDS demand in the period [T1, T2] / Value of Average inventory in Period [T1,T2] * 365 / (T2-T1)

• Cost breakdown:

The cost breakdown Key Performance Indicator is the sum of the following cost factors.

- **Production cost**: Production cost is the sum of resource time into the resource cost in the organization.
- **Inventory carry cost**: Inventory carry cost is the average inventory of period into the percentage of carry cost.
- Penalty cost: Penalty cost is the late demand cost into the difference of demand satisfied rate and requirement rate into quantity demanded and multiplied with item price.
- Purchasing cost: Purchasing cost is the sum of list price into the supply quantity against the purchase order. If the items do not have the list price available then the standard cost of items will be used.

Summary

In this chapter we understood the purpose of Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning (ASCP). We saw how demand and supply are managed using Oracle ASCP and how to balance the purchase, production, and sales using Oracle ASCP Suite. We also saw what is the logic behind the Oracle ASCP Planning Engine, how different types of Plans for production and distribution can be made in Oracle ASCP, and how they are managed using the Planner Workbench. We had a look at the design and architecture of Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning as well as at the end-toend process of Oracle ASCP and the step-by-step setup of Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning.
Oracle Order Management is one of the most important parts of Oracle E-Business Suite. Using Oracle Order Management we can create and maintain different types of orders. These orders can be created in Oracle Order Management Suite as well as in some other front-desk application. We can integrate these applications with Oracle Order Management for keeping a controlled track of orders and proper business flow. Using Oracle Order Management, different types of orders can be created. These orders can be for inventory items as well as for services. Using Oracle Order Management, these orders can be reviewed and maintained in **Order Management Workbench (Order Organizer)**. In this chapter, we will take a look at the following:

- Process flow of Oracle Order Management
- Integration with other Oracle modules
- Setting up Oracle Order Management
- End-to-End process of Oracle Order Management
- Summary

The key functionalities of Oracle Order Management

The key functionalities of Oracle Order Management Suite are as follows:

- Using Oracle Order Management, we can create and maintain sales order
- We can maintain internal orders, which are for fulfillment of needs within the organization

- Oracle Order Management enables us with the functionality of back-to-back orders
- Using Oracle Order Management, we can create orders in other front-desk applications and can import sales order
- We can enter returns against sales orders in Order Management
- Using the Oracle Order Management Workbench, we can create a new sales order, enter a new quote, open an existing sales order, and make amendments

Oracle Order Management process

Order processing in Oracle Order Management initiates when an Order is created in Oracle Order Management or we import an order from other integrated sales applications. These orders from integrated sales applications can be of booked or unbooked statuses, on which further processing can take place according to the following process flow.



Creating a sales order

In this phase we create a sales order using Oracle Order Management. The order creation process consists of some basic information, as follows, which must be provided at the time of order creation:

- Order type
- Customer name and location
- Payment terms
- Currency
- Sales person
- Freight On Board (FOB)
- Price list
- Item
- Customer Purchase Order (PO) number
- Book sales order

After an order is entered in the system, we can book the order. For booking an order we need some information such as:

- Price list
- Items
- Payment terms
- Order type
- Sales person
- Inventory organization
- Customer

This valid information should be there to book an order. If there is any information missing, then the Oracle sales order form prompts that in the form of an exception and upon proper recording of all the fields on the form, the order is booked.

Using the sales order screen, we can also enter a sales return in Oracle Order Management. A return should be negative in quantity so that it will be considered as returns.

Pick Release

After an order has been booked in Oracle Order Management, it is time for us to communicate to the inventory/warehouse regarding the order and quantity, which should be picked against the sales order; therefore, in order to communicate we run Pick Release.

In Oracle Order Management, we can create individual pick slips as well as grouped pick slips. In individual pick slips, against every sales order a pick slip will be generated by Oracle Order Management; and in grouped pick slips, a batch is created for every selected item that is released.

Ship Confirm

When the orders that we have created are dispatched from the warehouse, then we run the Ship Confirm process. As we can guess from its name, it is the confirmation that ordered items are shipped to the customers against the sales orders.

Integration of Oracle Order Management with other modules

Oracle Order Management fully integrates with other Oracle E-Business Suite modules. The following are the modules that are integrated with Oracle Order Management Suite:

- Oracle Inventory Management: Oracle Order Management Suite is fully integrated with Inventory Management. An example of an integration point is when we create a sales dispatch from inventory against sales orders. Inventory management reserves the quantity that is booked against orders, and when we receive sales returns against orders, they are also captured in Inventory Management Suite.
- **Oracle Advance Pricing**: Oracle Order Management Suite is fully integrated with Advance Pricing. Using Advance Pricing the price list for an item is picked at the time of booking the order. The pricing engine reads and verifies the price against items and calculates using modifiers and shows the unit price on the sales order form.
- Oracle Accounts Receivables: Oracle Order Management Suite is fully integrated with Accounts Receivables. Sales invoices are created against sales orders in accounts receivables. Invoices are interfaced using the auto-invoice program. Advances against sales orders can also be received and maintained in Oracle Accounts Receivables.

• Oracle E-Business Tax: Oracle Order Management Suite is fully integrated with Oracle E-Business Tax modules. The sales tax is created in E-Business Tax (EBT) and is applied to sales orders. Using EBT, we can create different types of sales tax having different tax rates and conditions to apply.

The following are the other modules integrated with Oracle Order Management Suite:

- Oracle Bill of Material
- Oracle Purchasing
- Shipping Execution
- Trading Community Architecture



Setting up Oracle Order Management

In order to set up Oracle Order Management, there are some mandatory and optional steps. Most of the information that is required while setting up Oracle Order Management is shared through other modules. Some common features include the following:

- Inventory organization
- Key and descriptive Flexfields
- Unit Of Measure (UOM)
- Price list
- Customer
- Picking rules



System options

System options are the key values that are used for setting up Oracle Order Management Suite. These parameters contain a list of values that should be used as per our business requirement. We can see some common parameter values in the following figure:

Oracle Order Management System Options				
Parameter	Values			
Default Order Type	Default Sales Order			
Default value for Action - Copy Complete Configuration				
Enable Freight Ratings				
Enable Fulfillment Acceptance				
Enable Recurring Charges				
Enable Retrobilling				
Enable Ship Method				
Firm Demand Events				
GSA Violation Action				
Initiate Credit check at Cancellation				
Installment Options				
Inventory Item for Freight				
Invoice Freight as Revenue				
Invoice Source				
Invoice Transaction Type	Standard Invoice			
Item Validation Organization	Item Master Organization			
Requestor For Drop Ship Orders Created By External Users				
Reschedule with Request Date Change				
Reschedule with Ship Method Change				
Reservation Time Fence				
Retrobill Reason Code				
Schedule Line On Hold				
Show Discount Details on Invoice	YES			
Transaction Date for Inventory Interface Non Ship Process				

Profile options

Profile options are the system profiles that we assign as per our requirement. These profiles fulfill critical business requirements. We can use these profiles on four different levels, as follows:

- Site
- Application
- Responsibility
- User

System Profile Values			_ 🗆 🗙
		Application	Responsibility
Profile Option Name	Site		Order Management Super Us
OM: Included Item Freeze Method	Booking		
OM: Interface freight tax classification cc	No		
OM: Invoice Numbering Method	Automatic		
OM: Item Flexfield	System Items		
OM: Item View Method	Concatenated Segment Valu		
OM: Modify Seeded Holds	No		
OM: Negative Pricing	Yes		
OM: New EDI Acknowledgment Framew	No		
OM: Notification Approver	Muneeb Siddiqui		
OM: Orders Purge Per Commit	100		
		 	Þ

Document sequence

Document sequence is used for generating sequential number for orders. Using the document sequence an automatic document sequence number will be generated. These document numbers are user defined. We can identify from where new document sequencing should take place and where it is going to end. Also, we can have a unique number sequence for a particular time period.

Using the document sequence, we differentiate our document sequencing for sales order documents. We can assign these document sequences to particular transaction types. Each transaction type has its own document sequence numbering.

Chapter 4

Eile Edit ⊻iew Fol	der Tools Window H	elp				
🛤 💊 👀 í 🇳	🖓 🕹 🕹 🖗 i 📎	s 🗊 🞁 🚧 🛤	1 🖌 🗐 🌒	Ø 🕸 I ?		
🗢 Document Sequei	nces					
		Effective			Message	Initial
Name	Application	From	То	Туре		Value []
OM Stadard Ord	le Order Management	24-FEB-2010		Automatic	▼ □	10000
					-	
Ĩ						
Ĩ		1				
Ĭ	1		Î			
Ĭ	1		Î			
ň		1	-1			
UL						

In the **Name** field, we will give a unique name for the number sequence. Select the application for which the document sequence will be working, and enter start and finish dates from when to when this sequence will be applicable. If we want to keep this document sequence for an unspecified period, then we will keep the **To** field blank. For automatic number generation, select the **Type** as **Automatic**.

Eile Edit View Folder Tool	ls <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp			
🛤 🏷 🐼 í 冷 🎄 🚳	🌢 🖗 i 🔀 🖗	🖉 😡 i 🎜 🗐 🕘 🖉 🎼 i	?	
Sequence Assignments				
Document Assignmer	nt			
			Automatic	
Application	Category	Ledger	Manual	
Order Management	Standard Order Type	Vision Operations (USA)	Null	
				-
]		 3.
				 § .
				- 3.
				-
				-
				-
				-

For the assignment of the document sequence, we will again select **Order Management** in **Application** field, which we have selected at the time of defining the new sequence. In the **Category** field, we will select the order type for which we require the document sequence. In the **Ledger** field, select the ledger and select **Automatic** in the **Method Type** field.

e ⊑dit ⊻iew	Folder <u>T</u> o	iols <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> el	р				
\$ 🗞 🚳 I	A 🎘 🖗 🛛	🕹 🎒 隊 i 🔀	1 🛍 🞁 💋 🗌	💪 🧊 🏐 🅖) 🕼 ?		
Sequence Ass	ignments						_ 🗆 🗙
Document	Assignm	ent					
Document	, iooigiiii						
Application	n	Category	Start Dat	e End I	Date Sec	juence [
Order Man	agement	Standard	03-MAR-2	2010	Sta	ndard	
][
Ī							181
Ī							
Ĩ							7 1 I
Ĭ					- i		٦
Ĭ					î		- II
Ŭ.						î	ΞĻΙ
		Л		Л)L	Л	-91
	Edit View	Edit View Folder Ic Sequence Assignments Document Assignm Application Order Management	Edit View Folder Tools Window Hel Image: Sequence Assignments Document Application Category Order Management Standard	e Edit View Folder Tools Window Help Image: Sequence Assignment Document Assignment Order Management Standard Image: Sequence Assignment	Edit View Folder Tools Window Help Image: Sequence Assignment Document Assignment Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard Image: Standard	a Edit View Folder Tools Window Help Image: Sequence Assignment Document Assignment Image: Sequence Assignment Image: Order Management Standard Image: Image: Sequence Assignment Image: Image	e Edit Ylew Folder Tools Window Help

Under the **Assignment** tab, we will again select the sequence that should be used for the transaction type and the **Start Date** from when this template would be applicable.

Transaction type

We use transaction types to manage different types of sales order. These transaction types can be according to business requirements (how we want to differentiate our orders). There are various options for which we can classify a new transaction type, as follows:

- Export sales
- Local sales
- Territory-based
- Price-based

Workflows are assigned to transaction types. We can assign price lists, payment terms, invoicing rules, and the inventory organization from where the items against the order would be picked and shipped.

ile Edit Yiew Folder Tools	Window Help		
🛤 🗞 🕐 🛛 🖓	🌢 🖗 i 🔀 🕩 🕻	🛎 🛒 i 🎜 🗊 🌍 🧷 🎼 i 🤉	
Transaction Types			
Operating Unit	Vision Operations	Transaction Type	Standard Order Type
Description	Standard Order Type for	T Sales Document Type	Sales Order
Order Category	Order	Transaction Type Code	ORDER
Fulfillment Flow	Order Flow - Generic	Negotiation Flow	Negotiation Flow - Generi
Effective Dates	01-JAN-199 -	Default Transaction Phase	
Layout Template			
Contract Template			
	Retain Document Num	ber	Validate Workflow
		Approvals	Assign Line Flows
Main Shipping Finan	ice		
Document			
Agreement Type		Default Return Line Ty	pe
Agreement Requ	iired	Default Order Line Ty	pe Standard (Line Invoic
Purchase Order	Required		
Pricing			
Enforce List Pric	e	Price List	
	,	Minimum Margin Percent	
Credit Check Rule			
Picking/Purc	hase Release	Shipping	

To create a new transaction type in Oracle Order Management, navigate to **Setup** | **Transaction Types**.

Here we will give the name of the new transaction type such as **Standard Order Type** and so on. Now we will attach the Fulfillment Flow and Negotiation Flow to this transaction type. We will also assign an effective date to this transaction type in order to start working from that date. Also, we can assign the price list and the picking rule to this transaction type.

Eile Edit View Folder Tools	Window Help		
🎼 🍪 🔇 I 🏈 🎘 🚳	🌢 🖗 i 🔀 🗊 🗳	🛃 i 📣 🗊 🌖 🥖 🎭 i 🤶	
Transaction Types			_ 🗆 🗶
Operating Unit Description Order Category Fulfillment Flow Effective Dates Layout Template	Vision Operations Standard Order Type for T Order OKL Order Flow - Generic 01-JAN-199 -	Transaction Type Sales Document Type Transaction Type Code Negotiation Flow Default Transaction Phase	Standard Order Type Sales Order ORDER Negotiation Flow - Generic
Contract Template			
	□ Retain Document Number	Approvals	Validate Workflow
Main Shipping Finan	ce		
Warehouse	Vision Operations	Shipping Method	
Shipment Priority	·	Freight Terms	
FOE	3 Origin	Shipping Source Type	
Demand Class	Inspection Required	Scheduling Level	Aut <u>o</u> Schedule
Line Se	t] 🗆	Fulfill <u>m</u> ent Set

Now under the **Shipping** tab, we will provide the information for the Warehouse from where the inventory should be picked. We can also leave that blank if we have specified that at the picking-rule level or we can specify that at the order-entry level.

Eile Edit View Folder Tools	<u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp		
🛤 🗞 🕲 i 🏈 🎘 🚳	崎 🕅 🗶 I 🖉	😡 i 🎤 🗐 🏈 🖉 🎋 i 🤶	
Transaction Types			= 🗆
Operating Unit	Vision Operations	Transaction Type	Standard Order Type
Description	Standard Order Type for T	Sales Document Type	Sales Order
Order Category	Order	Transaction Type Code	ORDER
Fulfillment Flow	OKL Order Flow - Generic	Negotiation Flow	Negotiation Flow - Generi
Effective Dates	01-JAN-199 -	Default Transaction Phase	
Layout Template			[]
Contract Template		_	
	🗆 Retain Document Number	· (_	Validate Workflow
		(Approvals	Assign Line Flows
Main Shinning Finar	ice.		
Rule			
Invoicing Rule		Accounting Rule	Immediate
Source Invoice Source	RDER ENTRY	Non Delivery Invoice Source	
Credit Method For Invoices With Ru	lles Prorate	▼ Split Term Invoices P	rorate 👻
Receivable	s Transaction Type Invoice	Tax Event	NTERING
Cost of G	oods Sold Account 01-580-7	740-0000-000 Currency U	SD
	Conversion Type		

We can specify the **FOB** field. We can attach the transaction type freight terms, as well as specify the shipping method at **Transaction Type** level.

Under the **Finance** tab, we enter information that would be required in Oracle Accounts Receivable at the time of invoice creation. We can also specify the account for **Cost of Goods Sold (COGS)** at the **Transaction Type** level; else we have the option to pick from the Inventory Organization.

Invoice Source type will be the source type used for invoices interfaced to Accounts Receivable. We can also specify a particular invoicing rule for the transaction type.

Transaction Types							
Operating Unit	Vision Operations		Transaction ⁻	Type Standard			
Description	Standard Order Type	for T	Sales Document "	Type Sales Order			
Order Category	Order		Transaction Type (Code ORDER			
Fulfillment Flow	OKL Order Flow - Ge	eneric	Negot ation	Flow Negotiation Flow	v - Generi		
Effective Dates	01-JAN-199 -		Defaut Transaction Pl	hase			
Layout Template				[]]]			
Contract Template							
	🗆 Retain Document N	Number		Validate Work	flow		
		Approvals	3	Assign Line F	lows		
Main Shinning Fina	nce	Line Workflow Assignm	ents				
- Rule							
Invoicing Rule		Order	r Type Standard				
Source							
Invoice Source C	NOER ENTR	Assign Workflow Proce	sses				
Credit Method For	ulas Drovata	Line Type	ltem Type P	rocess Name	Start Date	End Date	
Invoices with R	ules Prorate	Standard (Line Invoici		ine Flow - Generic	25-JAN-2010		_
Receivable	es Transaction Type 🛙					_	
Cost of G	oods Sold Account						_
	Conversion Type						- 3
							-8
<u></u>							-14
							_
							_
							-
		U					
					Ōĸ	Cancel	
1							_

Assigning workflow

In Assign Line Flows, we assign the workflow to the transaction type line. These workflows are updateable and we can create a new workflow and disable the previous one by giving it an end date.

After assigning the workflow, the next step is to allow the approvals for this particular transaction type that we have created, as shown in the next screenshot:

Chapter 4

Eile Edit View	Folder Tools Wi	indow Help	400 <i>(</i> 4) -1 -	A de l	5 10 B			
	<7 🔅 👅 🍪	🖗 I 🗶 🗊	10 🖻 🙀 🖉	\$ 🐖 📢) () 5	₿ ?		
OM Approvals							_ 0	× ×
L De Transac Transactio	ist Name <mark>Stand</mark> scription Stand tion Type <mark>Stand</mark>	ard Approval ard Approval ard Order Type			Vision C)perations		r Flow - Generi
Effect	ive Dates 01-JAI	V-1999 -					[]	Workflow
- List Members					o			Elever
Sequenc	e Role				Active	[]		ne Flows
	Order Managem	ent Super User,	Vision Operation:	s (USA)				
	Cost of Goods C	s Sold Account onversion Type	01-580-7740-0000)-000		Currency	USD	

Now in the **Approval** section, we will enter a new approval list name in the **List Name** field and description in the **Description** field. Select the **Transaction Type** for which we are allowing the members to select the workflow negotiation of fulfillment as per requirement. Negotiation flow is a header-level flow, while the fulfillment flow is a line-level flow. If we select the negotiation flow, the values for all the lines will be according to the negotiation as it is at the header level and cannot specify a flow for order lines.

Picking and shipping

Now we have to create the shipping parameter. We will describe what **Weight UOM Class** and **Volume UOM Class** would be. In the same manner, we will specify workflow and Pick Release options, such as what is the stage sub-inventory, how the deliveries would be created, and so on.

O Shipping Para	meters (HFK)					_ 🗆 🗶
General	Pick Release	Shipping Transaction	Delivery	Transportation		
		Weight UOM Cl	ass Weight		IOM <mark>Kilogram</mark>	
		Volume UOM CI	ass <mark>Volume</mark>	υ	IOM Litre	
		Percent Fill Ba	asis <mark>None</mark>	-		
	Ex	port Compliance Screer	ning Not Require	ed	-	
	(Requi	res ITM Partner Integrati	ion)			
		Enable Workflo	ows livone	•		
		Raise Business Eve	ents 🗆			
	Enab	le Ship to Deliver Workf	low 🗆			

Navigate to **Setup** | **Shipping Parameter**.

Under the **Shipping Parameter**, we will select the classes for **Weight** and **Volume** and the UOMs of the respective classes.

Shipping Parameters (HFK)		
General Fick Release Shipping Transaction De	livery Transportation	
Deleges Semience Bule	Default: Order Number	
Release Sequence Rule	Delault. Order Number	
Pick Slip Grouping Rule	Default: Order Number	
Print Pick Slip	Pick Slip Rules	×
Number of Pick Slip Lines		
Default Pick Release Document Set	Find Default%	
Default Stage Subinventory	Name	Description
Default Stage Locator	Default Bulk Picking Rule	Default Bulk Picking Grouping Criteria
Ť	Default: Order Number	This is Default Pick Slip Grouping Rule for Shipping Exe
Autocreate Deliveries		
Auto Allocate		
Enforce Ship Sets and Ship Models		
Plan Tasks		
Pull Replenishment		
Retain Unstaged Quantity during Overpick		
		,
	E	ind) (OK Cancel)
	L	

Now in the **Pick Release** section, we will select the **Release Sequence Rule** for orders. Here we have an option for pick slip grouping, using **Pick Slip Grouping Rule** we can control the pick slip generation. We can create pick slips for individual orders or we can generate a single pick slip for a bulk of sales order. We can also define the staging sub-inventory and the options such as manual and auto-create deliveries.

Pick Slip Grouping Rules			3
Pick Methodology	User Defined	T	
Rule Name	Default: Order Number		
Description	This is Default Pick Slip Grouping R	ule for Shipping Ex	
Effective	31-MAY-2002 -	[]	
– Group By			- MRP
- Sales Order	Common	Manufacturing	
✓ Order Number	Source Subinv	Job / Schedule	
Customer	Source Locator	Operation	
□ <u>S</u> hip To	🗆 ļtem	Department	
□ <u>C</u> arrier	□ <u>R</u> evision	Push / Pull	
Trip Stop	Destination Subinv		
Delivery	Destination Locator		
□ Ship <u>m</u> ent Priority	Project		
	Task		
Perform B	ulk Picking Bulk entire wave	T	

We can also create our own pick rules which we can group by different grouping criteria as seen in the previous screenshot, such as **Order Number**, **Customer**, **Delivery**, **Sub Inventory**, and so on.

O Shipping Para	meters (HFK)				_ 🗆 🗵
General	Pick Release	Shipping Transaction	Delivery	Transportation	
	Default S	Ship Confirm Document Se	et Packing SI	lip Report	
		Ship Confirm Rul	e Ship Confir	m	
		Auto-pack Option	s No	-	
	I	Goods Dispatched Accour	nt		
	Ent	force Packing in Container	s No	•	
					J

Now, under the **Shipping Transaction** tab, we need to attach the shipping rule and the documents that would be generated at the time the "Ship Confirm" takes place in Oracle Order Management.

OInventory Picking Rules				
Name Descriptior	Standard Picking Rules Standard Picking Rule			
Restrictions Applicable To Shelf Life Days	Single Lot Allocation Partial Allocation Allowed Customer Spec Match	Sort Criteria Lot Revision Subinventory Locator	Criteria FEFO	Rank
				Assignment

In Inventory Management, we define these picking rules according to the picking requirement of the organization. These rules elaborate on where the goods are picked from in the warehouse and allocation is created for the sales order. There are many ways we can pick our inventory out from the warehouse. For example:

- Lot numbers
- Sub inventory
- Locator

Lot numbering allows us to allocate our inventory in the following ways:

- FEFO (First Expiry First Out)
- FIFO (First In First Out)
- Ascending Lots
- Descending Lots

In the same manner, we can allocate the sub-inventories in ascending and descending orders. We can also allocate inventory by item locator. For example, first pick up an item from the ascending locator and then from the descending locator.

Grant Users

After creating the transaction type, now we have to specify the users who will be accessing this shipping execution form and who can create the Pick Releases, Deliveries, Ship Confirm, and so on. Using the Grant User function, we can assign a super-user grant to a single user as well as control the task according to the assigned roles by editing the assigned roles.

Eil	e ⊑dit ⊻iew Folder]	Tools Window Help				
	🛊 🏷 🐼 i 冷 🎄	ا 🔀 ا 🌍 🕹 🚳	0 🛍 🕍 🞼	Į I 🦽 🗐 🏐 .	Ø 🕸 I ?	
0	Shipping Execution Gra	nts				
[3					
	User	Role	Org	Start Date	End Date	
	Muneeb Siddiqui	- Upgrade Role		24-FEB-2010		<u> </u>
						R
L			I '.			
					Edit <u>R</u> ole	

Now, if we do not want to assign the full responsibility to a single user, we can edit this role as per our business process requirement and we can assign single as well as multiple functionality access to a single user. This is possible using the Data Access controls.

00	I 4 788881819181219		36 Y
ipping Ex	ecution Role Definition		
Na	ime Upgrade Role		
Descrip	tion Full Access Role for existing users		
Trips	Stops Deliveries Lines/LPNs General	Message	
Data	Access Edit Disable All	En	able All
	Assign Freight Costs	•	A
	Firm Routing	•	
Firm Routing and Contents			
	Ignore For Planning		
	Include For Planning		
	Launch Pick Release	•	1
	Log Exception	•	
	Pick Release Form	•	
	Print Document Set	•	
	Print Master BOL	•	
	Remove Consolidation Delivery	•	
	Reset Weight/Vol	•	
	Resolve Exceptions Form		
	Ship Confirm	~	
	Unassign All Deliveries	~	-

Under the **Trips** tab, we can view the list of options that can be granted to our users. For example, the **Launch Pick Release** option will control the rights of creating deliveries. We can also assign and revoke functions using the Grant Control Data Access form.

Chapter 4

hipping Ex	ecution Role Definition		
Na Descrip	me Upgrade Role tion Full Access Role for existing users		
Trips	Stops Deliveries Lines/LPNs General	Message	
Data	Access Edit	Enabl	le All
	Auto-create Trip		<u> </u>
	Auto-pack		
	Auto-pack Master	✓	
	Cancel Ship Method		2
	Close	•	
	Firm Contents	•	
	Firm Routing and Contents		
	Generate Loading Seq		
	Get Freight Costs		
	Ignore For Planning	•	
	Include For Planning	•	
	Launch Pick Release		
	Log Exception	•	
	Pick Release Form	•	
	Pick and Ship		*

Oracle Order Management end-to-end process

In this section we will see an end-to-end process for Oracle Order Management:

- Enter Sales Order
- Book Sales Order
- Launch Pick Release
- Allocate Move Order
- Transact Move Order
- Ship Confirm

Enter Sales Order

As we have discussed earlier, a sales order can be entered using the sales order form or we can import a sales order from a front-desk or legacy system. Let us create a new sales order using Oracle Order Management sales order form.

Navigate to Order | Returns | Sales Orders.

OSales Orders (Vision Opera	itions) - [New]		💶 🗆 🔀
Order Information	e Items		
Main Others			
Customer	Advanced Connections	Order Number	
Customer Number	1991	Order Type	Standard
Customer PO		Date Ordered	25-FEB-2010 03:38:15
Customer Contact		Price List	Corporate
Ship To Location	5716	Salesperson	No Sales Credit
	2508 Ash St	Status	
		Currency	USD
	Palo Alto, CA, 94306, US	Subtotal	0.00
Bill To Location	5714	Tax	0.00
	2508 Ash St	Charges	0.00
		Total	0.00
	Palo Alto, CA, 94306, US		
Actions Rela	ated Items Confi	gurator Availability	Book Order

As shown in the previous screenshot, in the **Order Information Main** tab, we will enter the information that is required for entering the sales order. Select the **Customer** for the sales order, and then select the **Order Type** as **Standard**. In the **Salesperson** field, select the sales person. If there is no salesperson, select the **No Sales Credit** option.

In the **Currency** section, we will select the currency in which we are booking the sales order, after entering the data in the **Main** tab we will now navigate to the **Others** tab for entering more information to the order.

ä			
Main Others			
Uners			
Payment Terms	Immediate	Sales Channel	<u> </u>
Warehouse	V1	Shipping Method	
Line Set		Freight Terms	Prepaid
FOB		Shipment Priority	
Shipping Instructions		Packing Instructions	
Tax Handling	Standard	Tax Exempt Number	
Exempt Reason		Payment Type	
Amount		Check Number	
Card Brand		Credit Card Num	
Card Holder		Card Expiration Date	
Approval Code		Prepaid Amount	
Order Source		Order Source Reference	
	1		

In the **Others** tab, we will enter the extra information that is required for booking the sales order. This may consist of the payment terms on which both the parties – the customer and we – have agreed to buy and sell the goods and services. Other information includes **FOB**, **Shipping Method**, and so on.

Here we can also define the type of payment in the **Payment Type** field, for example, cash and check; we can specify the check number here.

Now we will navigate to the **Line Items** tab to enter the item, quantity, and price information, as shown in the following screenshot:

							Order	Fotal	7 ,250.0	0
Main	Pricing	Shipping	Addresses	Returns	Se	rvices	Others			
Line	Ordered Item	Qty	UOM	Unit Selling	Price	Reques	t Date	Schedule	Ship Date	S
1.1	CS-230210	5	Ea	1,45	50.00	25-FEB	-2010 04:09:51			
										Ľ,
										ŀ
								[Ľ
[[ir.
										E F
Line	Total	7	250.00	Line Oty 5			Service Tet			_
Desc	rintion HP Com	' nuter Serve	r	Line only [0						
Deac		ipater berre	•							

-[115]-

Now under the **Line Items** tab, we will select the **Main** tab where we select the item for the sales order. We also need to enter the quantity of the item. Based on the **Order Type** and **Price List** in the main of order information, the pricing engine will calculate the price of the item.

When we select an item, its UOM will be defaulted based on the setup of the item. The requested date is also defaulted, based on the system date. The **Description** of the item, **Line Qty**, and the **Line Total** is displayed on the form.

Sales Orde Irder Inform	rs (Vision Operat nation Line	ions) - 43096 Items	, Advanced C	onnections				
2						O	rder Total	7,250.00
Main	Pricing	Shipping	Addresses	Returns	Services	Others		
Line	Ordered Item	Unit Sellin	g Price I	Extended Price	Price List		List Price	Line (
1.1	CS-230210	1	,450.00	7 ,250.00	Corporate		1,450.00	<u> </u>
<u> </u>								
<u> </u>								
		٩						Þ
Line	Total	7,	,250.00	Line Qty 5		Service	e Total	
Descr	iption HP Com	iputer Server						
Actions	Relat	ted Items	Co	onfigurator	A	wailability	Boo	ok Order

Now under the **Pricing** tab, we will see the **Price List** against which we are calculating the price of the item. We also need the **List Price** of the item, which is maintained at the item level. After entering all the mandatory information in the sales order form, we will book the order. In the following screenshot, we can see the **Status** of the order has now changed to **Booked**.

Eile Edit ⊻iew Folder Tool	s <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp		
🛤 😓 🔕 🖉 😓	🍓 🖗 i 🔀 🗊 🎁 💋	🙀 i 🤌 🧊 🌒 🖉 🗛 i 🐚 i	?
OSales Orders (Vision Opera	tions) - 43097, Advanced Conn	ections	
Order Information Line	e Items		
Z			
Main Others			
Customer	Advanced Connections	Order Number	43097
Customer Number	1991	Order Type	Standard
Customer PO		Date Ordered	26-FEB-2010 09:43:07
Customer Contact		Price List	Corporate
Ship To Location	5716	Salesperson	No Sales Credit
	2508 Ash St	Status	Booked
		Currency	USD
	Palo Alto, CA, 94306, US	Subtotal	7,300.00
Bill To Location	5714	Tax	2,206.58
	2508 Ash St	Charges	873.80
		Total	10,380.38
	Palo Alto, CA, 94306, US		[]
Actions Rela	ated Items Co <u>n</u> fi	gurator Availability	Book Order

In this section we have seen how an order is entered, how a pricing engine calculates the price for an item, and how payment terms, customer, and inventory organization are mapped on an order.

Launch Pick Release

After the order is booked in Oracle Order Management, it is time to inform the warehouse that we have a sales order from our customer and we need to pick and ship the inventory against the sales order.

🗢 Query Manager				_
	Lines/LPNs			
Search for	2			
○ Trips				
 Stops 	Source System	Order Management	Ora Cade	
Obeliveries	Consignee		Ship Method	
 Lines and LPNs 	Ship From		Ship To	
○ LP№s	From Schedule Date		To Schedule Date	
⊂ Lines (B)	From Order Number	66420	To Order Number	66420
	Order Type	Standard	Line Status	Ready to Release 🔹
	Assigned Lines	-	Assigned LPNs	
Saved Query	ltem		Container Item	
Name	From LPN		To LPN	
Description	Shipment Priority		Freight Terms	
	From Pick-Up Date		To Pick-Up Date	
Owner <none></none>	From Tracking Num		To Tracking Num	
Share Query?				
Open Save	Copy Delete			<u>C</u> lear Find

We will navigate to **Shipping** | **Transactions** and query the order that we have created, using the following criteria:

- Order Number to-from
- Order type
- Line status
- Ship from-to location

3								
Detail	LPN	Item Name	Delivery	Line Status	Next Step	Exceptions	Order	Requested Qty
3963467		CS-230210		Ready to Release	Pick Release		66420	
			Î					
[í –				[
[í –			_		
[Launch Pick Rel	ease 📤		
					Pack Dacking Workho	nch		
			л		Pick and Ship	ilon	L	- I
					Reset Weight/Vo	d 🗌		
es/LPNs	Delivery	Path by Stop	Path by Trip		Reset Weight/Vo			

Now, after we query our sales order, we select **Launch Pick Release** from the **Actions** tab. Before launching the Pick Release, we can see the detail and verify our order by clicking on the **Detail...** button.

ltem	CS-230210	Consignee	Advanced Connections	Status Ready	to Release
Item Description	HP Computer Serv	ver Ship to	5264 : 2508 Ash St-Palo Al	Exce	ptions
LPN		Intermediate Ship to		FOB	Destination
Delivery		Ship Instructions		Carrier	
Ship from	V1 Ship Site A : 4	75 Park / Packing Instructions		Freight Terms	Prepay & Add
Requested Qty UOM	Ea	Ship Method		Weight UOM	
Requested Qty	5	Parent LPN		Gross Weight	
Picked Qty		Seal Code		Tare Weight	
Shipped Qty		Tracking Number		Net Weight	
Backordered Qty			Details Required	Volume UOM	
Stage Qty			Pending Overpick	Volume	
					П

Also, in the previous screenshot we can see the options that we had selected at the time of creating the sales order, such as:

- FOB
- Freight Terms
- Item Description
- Customer
- Qty

			Transaction Date								
lec	t										
	Allocations Nu	umber	Tyne	- 0/42		Line	Transa	ction Type	Item	Rev	Source Su
I			Find Move Urder Lin	is (V1)	1.0	ni (mi i	104				
Π			Headers Line	Sou	rce and Desti	nation Pick	vvave				
			Pick Sl	o Number							
			Sales Order		_						
			Sales Ord	r Number	66421.Stan	dan - <u>66</u>	421.Stan				
			Work Order	Type	Joh	-					
				lob	000	.) П Г					
				Line							
			-							<u>├</u> ───	
			-	Start Date			1 _				
			-	Assembly			Dept				
			-								
			<u></u>						Find		
						<u> </u>	ear		rinu		F.
			\							,	
	Description										
	Allocato							View/Unds	te Allocations	Trane	act
	Anogate							viewopus	ate Anocations	Tians	au

For a sales order, we can create **Allocations** – both manually and automatically. In our case, we are manually allocating the item quantity against the sales order. If we select auto-create allocation in the **Shipping** option, then we do not need to create an allocation here.

As shown in the previous screenshot, for allocation we need to query our sales order under the **Pick Wave** tab. We have to select the **Sales Order** option and enter the **Sales Order Number** there.

ltern	Subinventor	y L	ocator	To Subinv	To Locator	UOM	Requested Quantity	Quantity	Α
CS-230210	Stores			Stores		Ea	5	6	
		L							
									ᇉ
									ir
									ΪÌ
ī —					ĵį				Ĵĺ
				 75]				JL
Description	HP Computer Server								
Available	995	Ea	Sec	ondary Available					
On-hand	1000	Ea	Sec	ondary On-hand					

Press the Allocate button and the quantity will be allocated against the sales order.

Now, if we need to update the allocation that we have created, we will click on the **View/Update** allocation option and verify if the inventory is picked as per the rule that we have made. We can also select and update the available inventory, we can override the lot and serial (if the item is lot and serial controlled), and we will save the transaction.

Chapter 4

Tansatiwo	/e Urders (V1)						-
		Transaction Date 02-MAR-2	010 15:25:09				
3							
Allocat	ions Number	Type	Line	Transaction Type	ltem	Rev	Source S
			F	orms			×
				FRM-40	400: Transaction com	plete: 1 records	applied
				aliu sa	ieu.		
						0	
(•						(<u></u>
			\				
Descrip	tion						
				5.7 AL		T	

Upon transacting, the move order inventory will be transacted and issued against the sales order. We can verify the item that we have transacted, by viewing the Material Transactions form, as shown next:

🗢 Find Mate	rial Transactio	ns (V1)								_ 🗆 ×
	Transacti	on Dates Item	02-MAR-2010	00:00:00	- 02-M/	AR-201 Revis	0 23:59:5 ion	9		
O Material T	De ransactions M	escrintion								
		9 								
Loca	tion	Intransit	Reason	, Reference	Transactio	on ID	Transac	tion Type	Consumption A	Advice
lten	n	Source T	уре	Source				Transactio	in Type	
CS-	230210	Sales or	ler	66420.Star	ndard.ORDE	R ENTI	RY	Sales Ord	er Pick	
CS-	230210	Sales or	ler	66420.Star	ndard.ORDE	R ENTI	RY	Sales Ord	er Pick	
lten	n Description	HP Comp	uter Server]	Date	02-MAR-	2010 14:55:50	
F	rimary UOM	Ea			P	rimary	Quantity	5		
Sec	ondary UOM				Sec	ondary	Quantity			
					Dist	ributio	ns		L <u>o</u> t / Serial	

Now, the move order quantity will be picked up from the stores sub-inventory and transferred to the staging area. This inventory is picked using the picking rule, which we have created for our sales order.

We can verify the transaction that took place in inventory from **Material Transaction** | **Transaction Summary**.

Here we can find our sales order using different search criteria such as date, type, item, and so on.

	-								
2									
Detail	LPN	ltem Name	Delivery	Line Status	Next Step	Exceptions	Order	Requested Qty	
3963468		CS-230210	3774372	Staged/Pick Confin	Ship Confirm/CI		66421		
`									
	 		555					Л	Þ
nes/LPNs	Delivery	Path by Stop	Path by Trip						

Now if we navigate to **Shipping** | **Transaction** and query our sales order, we can see the status of the sales order is changed from **Ready to Release** to **Staged / Pick Confirm**. This means that the order is being picked and dispatched from the staging location and will Ship Confirm the order, to confirm that order is shipped and we are confirming using the Ship Confirm process.

Ship Confirm

After transacting the orders from the warehouse, we have to give the confirmation that the orders have been shipped against the sales order. If the order that we have created is dispatched from the warehouse and the quantity is issued from the warehouse, then we run the Ship Confirm process. This is the confirmation that the ordered items are shipped to the customers against the sales orders.

Navigate to **Shipping** | **Transaction**.

Chapter 4

autry autr	3 -42	Conte.	Ship Confirm Rule	
2			Ship Options	
Name	Consignee	Ultimate Ship to	○ Ship Entered Quantities Unspecified Quantities Ship ▼	
3774372	Advanced Conn	5264 : 2508 Asł	• Ship <u>All</u>	
			○ <u>B</u> ackorder All	
			Cycle Count All	
			✓ Create Delivery for Staged Quantities	
			Trip Options	
			Ship Method	
			Actual Departure Date 05-MAR-2010 01:1	
			Set Delivery In-Transit	
	4		Close Trip	
nes/LPNs	Delivery Path	by Stop Path b		

After we Ship Confirm the order, the status of the order will be **Shipped**. Navigating to the order lines will verify if the Trip stop has completed.

Summary

In this chapter, we have learned about the the following:

- Oracle Order Management
- How to set up Oracle Order Management
- What are the core needs for setting up Oracle Order Management that we need to verify
- Dependencies and prerequisites for setting up Oracle Order Management
- The process flow of Oracle Order Management
- The document routing
- How an order flows from its initial state to Ship Confirm

In the next chapter, we will see how procurement is done using Oracle Purchasing Suite. We will see how to create a requisition, request for quotation, and the quotation document in Oracle Purchasing. We will also learn how a purchase order is created with different controls for matching and receiving. At the end, we will run an end-to-end process of Oracle Purchasing.

5 Overview of Oracle Purchasing

Oracle Purchasing gives us the concept of centralized procurement using Oracle applications. Using Oracle Purchasing, we can create various purchasing documents and keep track of previous purchases. On the basis of previous purchases we can forecast our future requirement's costs, and carry out supplier management, product trend analysis, spend analysis, and so on.

Purchase requisition is normally the point of initiation of the procurement process in Oracle applications and after physical receipt of the goods from the supplier or vendor, the procurement process ends. In between these processes, there are various steps of capturing business processes. The documents that are generated by Oracle Purchasing are called the **procurement documents**.

The key functionalities of Oracle Purchasing

Oracle Purchasing gives us features to map our business scenarios and processes. Some of the key functionalities of Oracle Purchasing are as follows:

- Using Oracle Purchasing we can create internal and purchase requisitions.
- We can create request for quotation documents for different suppliers.
- Oracle Purchasing allows us to enter and maintain supplier quotations.
- Using Oracle Purchasing, we can perform the quote analysis process using a selected potential supplier for procurement.
- We can enter and maintain supplier master records, which enable us to calculate the efficiency effectively, and allow time management of different suppliers.

- Using the Oracle Purchasing, we can create different types of purchase orders, which enable us to perform the business process in an efficient manner.
- Oracle enables us with the promising feature of receiving of goods, using which we receive the requested goods.

Oracle Purchasing process

The procurement process using Oracle Purchasing starts when we create a purchase requisition in the Oracle application. Once the purchase requisition is completed and verified by the requester, it is forwarded towards its approval hierarchy for managers' approval. Only an approved requisition can be seen in the Auto Create Workbench from where the procurement department converts it into a procurement document.

We can also directly create a request for quotation document as well as a purchase order if there are certain business requirements. Normally, RFQ and purchase order documents are created using an approved purchased requisition with the help of the Auto Create utility.



[126] -

Requisition

Requisition is the point of initiation for the procurement process at the purchase requisition level. We decide what is required; the requirement can be generated from different modules such as Inventory Management, Order Management, Work In Process, and Oracle iProcurement.

For creating a purchase requisition, we select the item that is required, the requested quantity of the item, when the item is required (its need-by date), and we can mention the supplier that we think is appropriate for this purchase requisition. There are two different types of requisitions we can create using Oracle Purchasing, as follows:

- Purchase requisition
- Internal requisition

Purchase requisition

A **purchase requisition** is created when we need to procure goods and services from a supplier. Using a purchase requisition, we can create an RFQ document and then create a purchase order. A purchase requisition provides us with workflow approval so that the document created by a requester automatically routes over to an approver.

Internal requisition

An **internal requisition** is created when we need the goods internally within our organization. On the basis of an approved internal requisition, an internal order is created. We can transfer the goods from one inventory organization to another. We can issue from inventory on a particular expense account using an internal requisition.

Request for Quotation (RFQ)

The request for quotation document is created when we do not have the actual quotes and prices available for the item. In order to update the price lists and availability as an active quote, we create a request for quotation document.

Using the Auto Create utility available in Oracle Purchasing, we convert a purchase requisition into a request for quotation document. We can add suppliers to a newly created RFQ to accept quotes. We can also add a predefined supplier list, which contains suppliers for particular item or category.
Quotations

In response to our sent RFQ document, the suppliers reply with quotations. These quotations contain the response to the RFQ containing items, unit price of items, payment terms, delivery date, and schedule.

Each quotation refers to the RFQ number against which it is entered in the system.

On the basis of an approved quotation we create a purchase order, which contains the reference number of the quote as well as the price quoted by the supplier.

Quote analysis

Upon receiving the quotations from the suppliers, we select the supplier for procurement in order to approve the quotation. We review and approve the quotation using the quote analysis. We find all the quotations available against the raised RFQ by querying the quotation against the RFQ number.

Purchase order

A purchase order contains the list of items and price, which is agreed with the supplier in the RFQ and quotation process. The purchase order is a legal document between the supplier and the buying organization. The purchase order contains the payment terms, the need-by date, and the promised date of the goods. It also contains the shipping schedule, ship-to location, bill-to location, and accounting information. Oracle Purchasing allows us to create different types of purchase orders, as follows:

- Standard purchase order
- Planned purchase order
- Blanket purchase agreement
- Contract purchase agreement

Receiving

Receiving is the process in which we physically receive the purchased goods. Receiving can be a closing point for a purchase order in terms of quantity. After receiving goods at the receiving location, the process of inspection takes place where we accept or reject the received quantity. If we need to move the goods to some other location, we can transfer the goods using the same window. Purchased goods are received, inspected, and delivered using the receiving form.

Integration of Oracle Purchasing with other modules

Oracle Purchasing is fully integrated with other Oracle E-Business Suite modules. The following modules are integrated with Oracle Purchasing Suite:

• Oracle Inventory Management: Oracle Purchasing Suite is fully integrated with Inventory Management Suite. Integration points include items that are created in Oracle Inventory and shared by Oracle Purchasing. In the same way, categories and catalogues are shared. Oracle Inventory shares planning information with Oracle Purchasing. Reorder point planning enables us to reorder goods automatically. When the reorder level is reached, it automatically generates a purchase requisition in the system.

After receiving goods in Oracle Purchasing, we inspect and deliver the goods, the quantity is updated, and the on-hand availability of Oracle Inventory is also updated for an inventory item.

- Oracle Payables: Oracle Purchasing Suite is fully integrated with Accounts Payable. After the procurement of goods and services, we match the purchase orders to the invoice. It ensures that the invoice amount is the same as the purchase order amount. It prevents us from over and under paying for any invoice. Purchasing also shares the information about suppliers and payment terms with Oracle Payables. To create a standard manual invoice in Oracle Payables, a trading partner is required and should be enabled as a supplier in Oracle Purchasing.
- Oracle Human Resource Management: Oracle Purchasing Suite is fully integrated with Human Resource Management. It shares the information about employees, jobs, positions, and position hierarchy, which are defined in Human Resource Management when we use the "employee expense" account from human resource, which is used as "purchasing charge account". We also share the ship-to and bill-to locations and organization from Human Resource Management.
- Oracle General Ledger: Oracle Purchasing Suite is fully integrated with Oracle General Ledger; as we know eventually all the accounts are transferred to the General Ledger for the purpose of preparing company accounts and financial statements. The accounting accruals created during receiving are also transferred to the General Ledger. They are also visible as journal vouchers in Oracle General Ledger.

Oracle Purchasing also shares the information about daily exchange rates from Oracle General Ledger. In order to create purchasing documents in foreign currency we need foreign currency rates. These foreign currency rates are maintained on daily basis in Oracle General Ledger.

- Oracle Assets: Oracle Purchasing Suite is fully integrated with Oracle Assets. Oracle Assets shares master supplier information with Oracle Purchasing. The purchase orders, which contains asset items, are transferred to Oracle Assets using the clearing account and asset category maintained at item level. These invoices are transferred to Oracle Assets using the "create mass addition" process.
- Oracle Order Management: Oracle Purchasing Suite is fully integrated with Oracle Order management Suite. The requisitions that are of internal types are converted into internal orders in Oracle Order Management. These orders are then processed in Oracle Order Management and inventory is transferred and issued to warehouses or expense locations.

Other modules integrated with Oracle Purchasing Suite are as follows:

- Oracle Sourcing
- Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning
- Oracle Work In Process
- Oracle Projects



Setting up Oracle Purchasing

In order to set up Oracle Purchasing, there are some mandatory and optional steps. Most of the information that is required while setting up Oracle Purchasing is shared through other modules. The following are some of the common features:

- Inventory organization
- Key and descriptive flexfields

- Unit of measure
- Items
- Categories
- Employees
- Jobs
- Positions
- Position hierarchy
- Payment terms

Let's go through the options for setting up Oracle Purchasing as shown in the following figure:



Financial options

Financial options are set up at operating-unit level. The accounting information is shared between Oracle Payables and Purchasing modules in financial options. We provide information such as accounts, business group, inventory organization, and use of approval hierarchy for purchasing. 🖸 Financials Options (Purchasing, Vision Op Operating Unit Vision Operations Accounting Supplier - Purchasing Encumbrance Tax Human Resources Future Periods 2 GL Accounts Liability 01-000-2210-0000-000 Prepayment 01-000-1340-0000-000 Bills Payable 01-000-2580-0000-000 Discount Taken 01-740-7825-0000-000 PO Rate Variance Gain 01-740-7842-0000-000 PO Rate Variance Loss 01-740-7844-0000-000 Expenses Clearing Miscellaneous Retainage 01-000-2210-0000-000

Navigate to **Setup** | **Organization** | **Financial Options**.

As shown in the previous screenshot, under the **Accounting** tab of **Financials Options**, we enter the accounts that will be used at invoicing. The **Liability** and **Prepayment** accounts are defaulted from the financial options. If the liability and prepayment accounts are not defined at supplier site level, then these accounts will be defaulted from the financial options.

Financials Options (Pure Operating Unit Vision	chasing, Vision Operations Operations	s (USA))			
Accounting	Supplier - Purchasing	Encumbrance	Tax	Human Resources	
	Ship-To Location Bill-To Location Inventory Organization Ship Via FOB Freight Terms	BFQ Only Site M3- Dallas V1- New York City V1 - Vision Operations Vendor's responsibility Paid	s r ceases upon trans	fer to c;	

As shown in the previous screenshot, under the **Supplier - Purchasing** tab we will enter the information that enables us to default the **Ship-To Location** and **Bill-To Location** for all purchasing documents as well as inventory organization. We can also enter defaults for the **FOB** and **Freight Terms** for purchasing documents.

Operating Unit Visio	n Operations				
Accounting	Supplier - Purchasing	Encumbrance	Tax	Human Resources	;
	D : 0	Minim Composition			
	Business Group	Vision Corporation			
Expense	Reimbursement Address	Office	T		
		✓ Use Approval Hierarc	hies		
– Employee Number					
	Method	Automatic			
	Next Automatic Number	2424			

Under the **Human Resources** tab, there is an option to select the **Employee Reimbursement Address**. We can also decide to use the approval hierarchy by selecting the **Use Approval Hierarchies** checkbox.

Purchasing options

Purchasing options are set up at the operating unit level. To enter the accrual information, we will specify the controls as well as the numbering sequences of the purchasing documents.

Purchasing Options	
* Indicates required field	
Document Control	
* Price Tolerance (%)	5
Price Tolerance Amount (USD)	
Enforce Full Lot Quantity	Advisory 💌
Receipt Close Point	Received 💌
Cancel Requisitions	Optionally 💌
SBI Buying Company Identifier	
Output Format	PDF 💌
Maximum Attachment Size (in MB)	2
Email Attachment Filename	Attachments.zip
Document Defaults	
Requisition Import Group-By	Item 🗸
Internal Requisition Order Type	Mixed Q
Internal Requisition Order Source	Internal 💌
Receipt Close Tolerance (%)	0
Invoice Close Tolerance (%)	0
Quote Warning Delay	7
Acceptance Required Flag	Document or Shipment

Navigate to Setup | Organization | Purchasing Options.

In the **Purchasing Options**, there are many regions, for example, **Document Control**, **Document Defaults**, **Document Numbering**, and so on. First, we will enter the values in the **Document Control** region. The values should be based on our business requirements. Here we have to set options; for example, in the **Price Tolerance** (%) field we have to enter the tolerance level for purchases, which depends on the goods we purchase and terms agreed with the supplier and our standard operating procedures.

Using the **Document Control** region, we can control the documents as to at which point the purchase order closes for receiving. In the same manner, we can also select whether or not the requisition can be cancelled.

One very important option, which is available in the document defaults, is the **Internal Requisition Order Type**. As we know, we can also create internal requisitions. When they are converted into internal orders this controls the order type for those orders; hence, they are easily located and identified in the order organizer Workbench.

Chapter 5

	Operating Unit Vision Operations 💌 Go
 Enforce Price Tolerance (%) Enforce Price Tolerance Amount Display Disposition Messages Notify if Blanket PO exists Allow Item Description Update Enforce Buyer Name Enforce Supplier Hold Gapless Invoice Numbering RFQ Required 	
Line Type Rate Type Match Approval Level Price Break Type Price Type Minimum Release Amount (USD)	Goods Q Corporate Y 4 Way Y Cumulative Y Variable Y

We also have the option to define a default **Line Type** for purchase orders. In the same way, the matching option and foreign currency **Rate Type** can also be selected for purchasing.

In the checkbox section, we have options such as **Allow Item Description Update**, which provides us with the functionality of updating the item description at purchase order level, which only updates the description for the particular purchase order. The item description for other purchase order and inventory will be the same. All the values that we select here should be based on the business requirements, business process, and standard operating procedures.

Receipt Account	ting				
			Accrue Accrue	e Expen Invento	ory Items At R
Document Numb	ering				
Document	Entry	1	Гуре		Next Number
RFQ Number	Automatic	~	Numeric	~	311
Quotation Number	Automatic	~	Numeric	~	503
PO Number	Automatic	~	Numeric	~	6378
Requisition Number	Automatic	~	Numeric	~	14542
Additional Inform	nation				

In the **Receipt Accounting** region, we define the accrual options for receiving that should be used for accruals when an inventory or an expense item is received. Just below the **Receipt Accounting** region is the **Document Numbering** region, as shown in the earlier screenshot. This region enables us to generate number sequences of alphanumeric or numeric number type. We can also select whether the document number entry will be **Manual** or **Automatic**. These document numbers are used to control the purchasing document's sequence number, which becomes a unique identifier of the document that makes the tracking easier for purchasing documents.

Automatic Offset Me * Expense AP Accrual Acc	thod Balancing count 01-000-2220-0000-000 Company-Department-Account-Sub-Account-Product
	Cance <u>i</u> <u>S</u> ave

In the **Expense AP Accrual Account** segment, we have to provide the account that is used for booking the accruals for expense items. This account will only be used when we receive expense-type item. For inventory-type items the "Inventory AP Accrual Account" will be picked, which is defined at the organization level.

Receiving options

Receiving options provide us with various control options. These are the default settings for receiving the items in the inventory organization. Receiving options are set up at the inventory organization level. Each inventory organization will have separate receiving options.

Tediestes veguined field		
Indicates required field		
Enfo	rce Ship-To	Warning 💌
ASN Co	ntrol Action	Warning 💌
* Receip	t Days Early	5
* Receip	ot Days Late	5
Receipt Days Ex	ceed-Action	Warning 💙
* Over Receipt To	erance (%)	5
Over Re	ceipt Action	Warning 💙
RMA Rec	eipt Routing	Direct Delivery
Rec	eipt Routing	Direct Delivery
		Allow Substitute Receipts
Accounting		
recounting		
* Receiving Inventory Account	01-000-141	.0-0000-000
	Company-Depa	artment-Account-Sub-Account-Product
Retroactive Price Adjustment Account		
	Company-Depa	artment-Account-Sub-Account-Product
* Clearing Account	01-000-141	.0-0000-000
	Company-Depa	artment-Account-Sub-Account-Product
Cost Factors		
0050100005		

In the **Receiving Options** region, we define options that enable us to control the receiving of goods in the inventory organization. These controls should be according to the policy and standard operating procedures of the organization. In the **Accounting** section of the receiving options, we define the clearing account that will be used at the time of receiving the goods in inventory.

	Inventory Organization Boston Manufacturing
	Cancel
	✓ Allow Unordered Receipts
	Allow Express Transactions
	Allow Cascade Transactions
	Allow Blind Receiving
	Validate Serial Numbers on RMA Receipts
Receipt Number Generation	Automatic 💌
Receipt Number Type	Numeric 💌
* Next Receipt Number	12235
Validate Lote on PMA Possinte	Restricted 💌

-[137]-

The checkboxes in the receiving options define the control for receiving. For example, we can accept the receipt of unordered items and then we apply them on the purchase orders eventually. Here we can also control the receipt number sequence. In the **Next Receipt Number** field, we enter the next numbering sequence for receipts.

Define supplier

In Oracle E-Business Suite, suppliers can be employees to whom we reimburse their expenses or organizations from which we purchase goods and services. Suppliers are essential for creating purchasing documents. The form is shared between Oracle Purchasing and Oracle Payables, for example the financial options.

To define a new supplier in Oracle Purchasing module we need to navigate to **Supply Base** | **Suppliers**.

Suppliers						
					Create	Supplier
Conveh						
Search						
At least one search cri	teria is required. Inclu	ding part of supplier's name	or number will in	mprove the search performance	. Fields are case in	sensitive.
	Supplier Name		Ta	ax Registration Number		
9	Supplier Number			DUNS Number		
	Taxpayer ID					
Show More Options						
Go Clear						
Supplier Name	Supplier Number	Parent Supplier Name	Taxpayer ID	Tax Registration Number	DUNS Number	Update
No search conducted.						
			Suppliers	Home Logout Preferences H	lelp	

In the **Suppliers** search form we will first look for the supplier that we are going to create, to check whether the supplier already exists or not. This will avoid duplication in creating the supplier name. We can enter the full name of the supplier or we can use the other search criteria provided on the supplier master form.

Suppliers >							
Create Supplier							
* Indicates required field							
		Supplier	Туре	Standard supp	lier		~
* Organization Name	IBM Italia S.P.A	* Supplier Number	900]		
Alias		Country of Origin	Pakist	an	Q		
Name Pronunciation		Tax Registration Number					
D-U-N-S Number		Taxnaver ID]		
URL	www.ibm.com.pk	Supplier Home Bage					
Context Value	Must include: http://	Supplier nome rage					
				Clos	se Window Preferen	ices	
Privacy Statement							

-[138]-

In the previous screenshot, we will enter the **Organization Name** and **Supplier Number** in the fields provided. We can also enter additional information — for example, the **URL**, **Country of Origin**, and so on. This is the header-level information, which would be same for all the supplier sites of this supplier.

Suppliers				and the second						
Quick Update Company Profile	Update IBM * Indicates	I Italia S.P. required fiel	A - 900: Qui d	ick Update						
Organization Tax Details Address Book Contact Directory Business Classification Products &			Alterr	* Supplier Supplier N nate Supplier Regi Inactiv	Name umber Name stry ID re Date Alias	IBM 900 602 (exan	Italia S.P.A 43)		
Services Banking Details Surveys Terms and Control Accounting Tay and	Supplier S Site Key Purch	Sites Status Ac hasing Setu	tive 💌 S Ips Key P	Site Name	tups			Operating Unit		Go
 Porting Purchasing Receiving Payment Details Relationship 	Site C Name U No results found.	Operating Jnit	Ship-To Location	Bill-To Location	Ship Via	Pay On	Alternate Pay Site	Invoice Summary Level	Create Debit Memo from RTS Transaction	Gapless Numb
 Invoice Management 										

The **Suppliers** form consists of lots of items of information. Some of them are mandatory and other optional values are dependent on the business process and requirement. We can create a supplier with the basic information. Now we will move further to the **Address Book** option in the left pane to create a supplier address and site.

Suppliers: Address Book	(>					
Create Address: Confir	m Details					
* Indicates required fiel	ld					
Supplier Name IBM	Italia S.P.A Suppl	ier Number 900				
	Address Details			Contact Details and Purp	pose	
	* Country	Pakistan		Communication Details Phone Area Code	Update to all new site	s created for this address
	* Address Line 1	1st & 2nd Floor Nice Orbit Trade Centre	e	Phone Number	111426426	
	Address Line 2	Main Shahrah-e- Faisal		Fax Area Code	111420420	
	Address Line 3			Fax Number		
	Address Line 4			Email Addross		
	City	Karachi		Address Purnose	✓ Purchasing	
	County				Payment	
	State				RFQ Only	
	Province					
	Postal Code					
	* Address Name	Karachi				
	Addressee					
	Language	~				
	Context Value	~				

We need to enter the **Operating unit** and the supplier's **Site Name**. The supplier's site name in this example is **Karachi**.

Suppliers: Address Book > Create Create Address: Site Creation	Address: Confirm Details >			
Address Name Address Details Purpose	Karachi 1st & 2nd Floor Nice Orbit Trade Cent Main Shahrah-e- Faisal, Karachi, PK Payment, Purchasing	re,	Supplier Name Supplier Number	IBM Italia S.P.A 900
Operating Units				
Select All Select None				
Select Site Name		Operating Unit		
Karachi		Vision Operations		
Select				
Site Attributes				
Override default site attribute	S			

In the **Accounting** tab of the supplier, the account codes are defaulted from the financials options. We can verify or override the defaults for the **Liability** and **Prepayment** accounts.

Confirmation Changes to Account	ting have been saved		
Update IBM Italia S.F	P.A - 900: Accounting		
Supplier Sites			
* Ledger 🛛 🛛	/ision Operations (USA) 💌 Site S	Status Active 💌 Site Name Operating Unit	Go
Liability Prepaym	ent Bills Payable Distributi	on Set	
Create			
Site Name	Operating Unit	Liability Account	Legal Entity Name
KARACHI	Vision Operations	01-000-2210-0000-000 Eq. Company-Department-Account-Sub-Account-Product	Vision Operations

This is how a supplier is created with the basic level of information. There are some other informational fields, which can be filled as per the policy of the organization and business requirements.

Approval groups

Approval groups consist of approval rules. In approval groups we can create different approval rules. These approval rules will be used for approval of purchasing documents. Using the approval group, we can create different types of approval level and controls.

The controls that are available for an approval rule are as follows:

- Document total
- Account range
- Item categories
- Item ranges
- Locations

Using these approval objects, we can include and exclude the approval criteria. For example, if we want a specific approver to approve some particular account ranges then we include these ranges of that account with an amount limit. In the same manner, if we want to exclude some account that we do not want this approval group to approve, then we exclude that using the exclude option. In the same manner, we can create non-financial approval. For example, if we want to exclude some location from approval then we select the object as location and exclude that particular location from the approval group.

We need to define the approval groups according the procurement policy of the organization.

O Approval Groups						_ 🗆 ×
Operating Unit	Vision Operations					
Name	001. Buyer				☑ Enabled	
Description						[]
·						
- Approval Rules -						
			Amount Limit			
Object	Type	,		Low Volue	High Value	r 1
Document Total	Include	Ŧ	10.000.000.0	Low Value	Thigh Value	
Account Range	Include		10.000.000.0	00-000-0000-0000-000	99-999-9999-9999-99	
	Exclude	-				
Objects				X		
Find %						-
						-
Object		Descriptio	n of the Decument			-
Account Range		Accounting	g FlexField range			
Item Category R	ange?	Item Cate	gory FlexField Range			
Item Range		Item FlexF	ield Range			
Location		Ship or De	liver To Location		Þ	
	Eind	<u>o</u> k	<u>C</u> ancel			

Navigate to **Setup** | **Approvals Groups**.

As shown in the previous screenshot, we have **Object**, **Type**, and **Amount Limit** fields, which should be assigned to a group. If a group is obsolete or expired, we can uncheck the **Enabled** checkbox on the header so that it cannot be used. If some objects expire and we need to enter new criteria, we can inactivate the existing criteria by entering an inactive date, and then enter a new object and an amount limit.

Approval Assignment

Approvals can flow into different levels, as follows:

- Position hierarchy
- Employee supervisor approval

In our scenario, we are using the position hierarchy. This position hierarchy is a shared feature between Oracle Purchasing and Oracle **Human Resource Management System (HRMS)**. Employees, jobs, positions, and position hierarchy are defined in Oracle HRMS and we use this as a shared application in Oracle Purchasing. We can assign position to approval groups for the different document types. These documents will be approved according to the rules that are defined at approval group level. In the approval assignment, we assign these groups to the respective positions.

Assign Approval Gro	oups						
Operating Unit	Vision Opera	tions]				
Position	10002.Manager Purchasing		Or	ganization	Seattle Manufacturing 1		
Job	002.Manager]				
Approval Assignm	ents		- F	ffective			
Document Type		Approval Group	L	From		То	[]
Approve Purchase	Requisition	001. Buyer	25-/	AUG-2009			
Approve Standard I	Purchase Ord	001. Buyer	25-7	AUG-2009			
Approve Internal Re	equisitions	Executive	25-7	AUG-2009			

-**[** 142]-

Oracle Purchasing end-to-end process

In this section, we will see an end-to-end process for Oracle Purchasing:

- Enter purchase requisition
- Auto Create requisition in RFQ
- Standard quotation
- Quote analysis
- Purchase order
- Receiving

Purchase requisition

As we have discussed earlier, purchase requisition is the point of initiation of the procurement process on the basis of requirement and demand. A purchase requisition is raised when we require some goods or services. This requirement can originate from different departments. The buyers will only process approved purchase requisitions. Requisitions that are in the **Incomplete** and **In process** statuses, will not be converted into a procurement document until they are approved.

Navigate to **Requisition** | **Requisitions**.

Requisitions - [New] Operating Unit Vi Number Description Re	sion Operations Type equisition for cam Status	Purchase Requi Preparer Baker, Ms. Cat Incomplete Total USD	herine
Num Type	Item AS10000	Rev Category Description EQUIPMENT.AV 405 Digital Camera F Image: State S	
Destination Type Requester Organization Location Subinventory	Inventory Baker, Ms. Catherine Vision Operations V1- New York City	Source Supplier Supplier Site Contact Phone	
Outside Se	rvices <u>C</u> ata	log Distributions	Approve

-[143]-

In the **Requisitions** header section, we will enter the description for the purchase requisition in the **Description** field; its type will be **Purchase Requisition** in the **Type** field. We use the same form to create purchase and internal requisitions.

After adding the information in the headers, we will navigate to the line level. Under the **Lines** tab, we will select the item we are requesting, and enter the quantity and tentative price. The list price will appear if it is entered at **Item** level. For each item, the destination type will be based on the nature of the item. We can also select the inventory organization and suggest the supplier.

Requisitions - [New]								_ 0
Operating Unit Vis	sion Operations			_				
Number		Туре	Purchase Req	ui	Preparer	Baker, Ms	s. Catherine	
Description Re	equisition for cam	Status	Incomplete		Total	USD		114,000.00
								[🗌
Lines Source	ce Details Details		Currency					
			RFQ Rec	luired			Document	
Num Note to E	Buyer	Buyer			Supplier Iter	n	Туре	
1 required v	witin the given date	Baker,	Ms. Catherine					DA.
	200000000	75			-		È	
Destination Type	Inventory				Source	Supplier		
Requester	Baker, Ms. Catherine		1		Supplier			
Organization	Vision Operations		Ť.		Site			
Location	V1- New York City		Ť.		Contact			
Subinventory			-		Phone			
Outside Se	rvices	Cata	log		Distributions	5	Appro	ve
	11069	Gara	iog		Distributions	>	Abbio	ve

Under the **Source Detail** tab, we can enter a note for buyers in the **Note to Buyer** field. This can be additional instructions, which the requisitoner believes should be included in the purchase requisition. We can also select the buyer in the **Buyer** field who will further process this requisition into a purchasing document.

Chapter 5

Encumbrance				
□ <u>R</u> eserve	Dnreserve	Unreserve	Date	
□ Use <u>G</u> L Override	□Use <u>D</u> ocument GL Date to Unreserve	Accounting	Date	
Approval				
Submit for Approva		Forward From		
Forward		Approval Path		
		Forward To		
Note				
Change				
Summary				
Transmission Method:	3			
□ <u>P</u> rint			OXML	
F av	FAX Number		O EDI	
- I az				

Now, we will save and approve the document and verify the status of the requisition document that we have created, as shown in the previous screenshot.

We will navigate to the purchase requisition summary, enter our document number in the search criteria, and view the status of the document we have just created, as shown in the following screenshot:

	Description	Approval Status		Creation Date	Cu
14557	Requisition for came	ra In Process		30-MAR-2010 15:21:35	US
Purchase Ri	equisition - 14557	24		-	
Seq	Date	Action	Performed By	Note	
1			Smith, Mr. Jonathan		1
0	30-MAR-2010 15:2	Submit	Baker, Ms. Catherine		
				1.6	

Auto Create RFQ from purchase requisition

Auto Create empowers us with the functionality to create purchasing documents. This includes purchase orders of different types. A Request for Quotation (RFQ) can be created from an approved purchase requisition using the Auto Create form. We use Auto Create when we need to prepare documents with minimum effort required.

Navigate to Auto Create.

Find Requisition Lines			
Operating Unit	Vision Operations		
Approved	Yes 👻	Buyer	
Requisition		Requester	
Emergency PO Number		Preparer	
Supplier Sourcing		 Supplier List 	
Supplier		Supplier Site	
Document Type		Document	
	🗆 <u>G</u> lobal	Negotiation Number	
	□ ∨ <u>M</u> I Only	Minimum Amount	
	Show External Location	ons Currency	
Ship-To	M1- Seattle Mfg	Rate Type	
Line Status			
	New Day		
	item, Rev		
	doL		
	Category		
[Description		
	Line Type		
L]
		Clear	(Find)

When we open the Auto Create form, we have different search criteria for the requisitions. We can specifically find the purchase requisition according to **Buyer**, **Requester**, and the other search criteria given in the previous screenshot.

Chapter 5

Re	equisition	Line	ltem	Rev	Category	Item Description	UOM	Quantity	Unit Price	Need-B
14	1422	1	AS18947		PRODUCTN.F	Sentinel Deluxe Desktop	Each	10	1207.86	16-MAR
ПГ										
Π										
ПГ										
ň		1								
ΠĒ										
ПГ		1								
ĬГ							1			
1						,				•
				Action	Standard PO Planned PO Blanket Relea:	3e 💌				
			Docu	ument Type	RFQ	•		Manual	Automati	с
				Grouning		•				

We have discussed earlier that using the Auto Create utility we can create purchase orders and RFQs. In the **Document Type**, we have various options available.

From the options, we will select the **RFQ** from the **Document Type** and press the **Automatic** button.

🖸 AutoCreate to F	RFQs - 312					_	
Operating Unit	Vision Opera	itions					
Number	312		Туре	Standard RFQ	Created	31-MAR-2010	
Ship-To	V1- New Yor	k City	Bill-To	V1- New York City	Status	Active	
Due Date					Reply Via		
Description					Close Date		
	🗹 Quote App	roval Required			Buyer	Baker, Ms. Catherine	
	Quote Eff	ectivity 31-MAR-201	0	_ 15-APR-2010			_
					Currency	USD [1
Items More							
Num Ty	/pe	Item	Rev	Category	Description	UOM []	
1 G	oods	AS18947		PRODUCTN.FI	NGC Sentinel Delux	ke Desktor Each 🦯 📤	
					[Þ	
ltem	AS18947	Sentinel	Deluxe D	esktop			
		Currency	Ter	<u>m</u> s	Price Breaks	Suppliers	

-[147]—

Now a new RFQ form will be opened. The requisition list amount will be automatically copied to the target price for suppliers. Other data from the requisition will also be copied to the RFQ screen. To activate the RFQ, we will change its status to **Active**, manually.

				Inc	clude in Next I	RFQ Printing	
Seq	Supplier	Site	Contact		Printed	Count	Respor
I	Advanced Network Devi	FRESNO		•			
2	A1 Computers Inc	• NJ OPEARTION		✓			
€							Þ
					(Add Fron	n List
							Þ
	Item AS18947	Sentinel	Deluxe Deskton				

After we have completed the lines information, we will add **Supplier** or supplier list to the RFQ. We can add as many potential suppliers as we want for the RFQ. Now we will print the RFQ document and e-mail or fax it to the suppliers and wait for quotation responses from the suppliers in return.

Quotation

As we have created and submitted the RFQ for supplier quotes, we can now assume that quotations in response to our RFQ have been received and we need to enter these quotations to perform quote analysis. This will enable us to order, to move ahead to the procurement process.

In order to enter a quotation in the system, we will query the RFQ against which we have received this quotation and copy to a new quotation.

Operating Unit	Vision Opera	ations								
Number	504		Туре	Standa	rd Quotatior		RFQ	312		
Supplier	A1 Compute	ers Inc	Site	NJ OPE	EARTIONS		Contact			
Ship-To	V1- New Yor	rk City	Bill-To	V1- Nev	w York City		Status	Active		
Description						Su	upplier Quote			
	Approval R	Required				Re	sponse Date	31-MAR-	2010	
Effectivity	31-MAR-201	0 -	15-APR-2010				Buyer	Baker, M	1s. Cath	erine
Items More							,			
Items More	уре	ltem		Rev	Category		Description		UOM	
Num T	ype Goods	ltem AS18947		Rev	Category PRODUCT	N.FINGC	Description Sentinel Delux	ce Desktop	UOM Each	
Items More	ype Goods	Item AS18947		Rev	Category PRODUCTI	N.FINGC	Description Sentinel Delux	ce Desktop	UOM Each	

Now, we will update the amount and other information as received in the quotation from the supplier. In order to use the quotation, we have to change the status from **In process** to **Active** and click on **Save**. As we save the document, the **Approve** button enables. In the same manner, we will enter the other quotations and perform the quote analysis process.

Quote analysis

Quote analysis is the process where the quotations that are received from the suppliers against the given RFQ are finalized for the purchase order. Approving a quote among the several quotes automatically rejects the other quotations that are non-beneficial for us.

Navigate to **RFQ and Quotation** | **Quote Analysis**.

Find Quotations			
Operating Unit	Vision Operations 🔤 🚥		
ltem			
ltem, Rev		Description	
Category Set		Category	
RFQ	312	RFQ Line	
Supplier		Quotation	
	(Quotation Approved	~
Project		Task	
		Clear	Find
	[149]	1	

Now we will query the quotation using the **RFQ** number. Therefore, all the quotations that are in response to the RFQ number will be shown. It gives us a clear picture and ease of decision-making.

We can also find a quotation using other search criteria given in the previously shown form.

🗖 Anahze I	Quotations					_		
2	Guotanono					_		
Quotat	ion	Supplier	ltem	Description	Price	Quote	L	
504		A1 Computers Inc	AS18947	Sentinel Deluxe De	esktoj 1207.	.86 1		
505	Approve Ent	ire Quotation		× De	eskto; 1200	1		
	O Unapprov ⊙ Approve T Rea Appri Effec	e All Orders son Quality over Baker, Ms. Cathe	rine					
– Shipme						ote		×
Type All Or	Comme	ents Quality & Price is	Better		Ľ	Quotation line	s have been Ap	proved.
			ŌK	Cancel			(<u>ok</u>
				Approve I	Entire Quota	ition		

As we can see in the earlier screenshots both the quotations that we have received against the RFQ, we are in a better position to make a decision about whom we should select. And upon approving the quotation we can give the reason and comments stating why we have approved the particular quotation. Therefore, if in the future we recall the reports or data, we can see the reason there.

Purchase Order

Oracle Purchasing provides us with the facility of creating different types of purchase orders as follows:

- Planned Purchase Order
- Standard Purchase Order
- Blanket Purchase Agreement
- Contract Purchase Agreement

A purchase order is the basic document that we use for procurement of goods and services from any supplier. Oracle offers these different types of purchase orders to capture different types of business scenarios in purchases.

We can directly create a purchase order. It can also be created using the Auto Create form in which we convert requisitions into purchase orders. In the same way, we can amend and update the prices, according to the quotations that have been negotiated from the suppliers.

A purchase order contains basic information such as supplier, ship-to and bill-to locations, lists of items, required prices, need-by and promised dates, shipping and accounting information.

We can also add other document styles. These customized document styles are only accessible from the buyer's work center. We can capture complex procurement scenarios such as advance and retention by creating customized document styles and complex-natured purchase orders.

Operating	Unit	Vision Operat	ions			Created	30-MAR	-2010 09:32:24						
PO,	Rev	6392			0	Туре	Standar	d Purchase Order		P-Card				
Sup	plier	Advanced Net	work De	evices		Site	FRESN	C		Contact				
Shi	р-То	EM1 - Seattle	Mainte	nance		Bill-To	EM1 - S	eattle Maintenanc	e	Currency	USD			
B	uyer	Ramakrishna	i, K			Status	Approve	d		Total	555.	00		[
Descrip	otion													
Lines	F	Price Referenc	e Ref	ference Do	cument	ts M	ore	Agreement	Tem	nporary Labor				
Num	Түре	e Iter	1		Rev	Job		Category	Des	cription	UOM	Quantity	Price	[]
1	Good	is NK-	300310					MISC MISC	NIZ-3	300310	Each	1	555	1 🗖 🖻
	10000	10	500510					Innee	I ur v-s	000010			000	
			000010							500310		[
			000010											
litem														

We will create a new purchase order using the Auto Create utility, which will enable us to close the requisition that we have previously created. We will also apply the price that we have received from the supplier.

Find Requisition Lines				
Operating Unit	Vision Operations			
Approved	Yes	r]	Buyer	
Requisition	14422		Requester	
Emergency PO Number			Preparer	
Supplier Sourcing			 Supplier List 	
Supplier			Supplier Site	
Document Type			Document	
	🗆 <u>G</u> lobal		Negotiation Number	
	□ ∨ <u>M</u> I Only		Minimum Amount	
	🗆 Show External L	ocations.	Currency	
Ship-To	M1- Seattle Mfg		Rate Type	
Line Status				
	Item, Rev AS189	47		
	Job			
	Category			
C	escription			
	Line Type			
			Clear	Find

Using the Auto Create utility, we will first query our requisition using the filter criteria that are given in the Auto Create search form and click on the **Find** button so that the particular record will be filtered out.

O Auto										_ O ×
2										
	Requisition	Line	ltem	Rev	Category	Item Description	UOM	Quantity	Unit Price	Need-By
	14422	1	AS18947		PRODUCTN.F	Sentinel Deluxe Desktop	Each	10	1207.86	16-MAR
					Now Doc	umont	Ĩ.	1	ř.	
					Globa	al Agreement		Purchas	sing Org Vision (Operations
						Document		R	FQ Туре	
						Release		Relea	ase Date	
						Supplier		. Sun	nlier Site	
	•					ouppiler [Supplier Li	et Name	
					_ Current	γ –		Supplier Er	or Humo	
				Action	С	Source Default			-	
			Doc	ument Type	S	Requisition			Line	
				Grouping	D	Currency USD		R	ate Type	
						Rate Date 31-MAR-201	0		Rate	
				<u>C</u>	lea					
								Create		Cancel

-[152]-

We will select the shortlisted record and select the document type as **Standard Purchase Order** in the **Type** field and in the **Action** we will select **Create**. We can also select the **Update** option from the **Action** menu so that it allows us to update this requisition line on an existing purchase order, rather than creating a new purchase order document.

utoCreate to	Purchas	e Orders - 6406									-
Operating	Unit Vi	sion Operation	s		Created	31-MAR-20	10 10:59:17				
PO,	Rev 64	06		0	Туре	Standard P	urchase Order	P-Card			
Sup	olier				Site			Contact			
Ship	o-To V1	- New York Ci	ty		Bill-To	V1- New Yo	ork City	Currency	USD		
Bu	uyer Ba	ker, Ms. Cath	erine		Status	Incomplete		Total	12,078.60]
Descrip	tion										
Lines	Pric	e Reference	Reference	Documen	ts Mo	ire	Agreement	Temporary Labor			
							Decision You the	can update only the pri Catalog in Select Price	ce for this saved n Only mode?	ecord. Open	
									Yes	No	Ë
									(<u>Y</u> es		
	•								<u>Y</u> es		
Item	AS1894	7	Sentinel	Deluxe De	esktop				(Yes		

The requisition that we have created is converted into a purchase order. We can update the price of the newly created order as per the quotation that we have approved during the quote analysis process.

When we try to update the price from the quotation, the purchase order form will show the message displayed in the previous screenshot. For this reason, we open the purchase order in the Select Price Only; other things will not be allowed to change.

					Select Price Only
Vegotiated Sources	Prior Purchases	Sourcing F	Rules		
é					
Supplier	ltem	Commodity	Description	Line Price	Supplier Item
Advanced Network	AS18947	PRODUCTN.FIN	Sentinel Deluxe Desi	(to; 1200	1
Advantage Corp	AS18947	PRODUCTN.FIN	Sentinel Deluxe Desi	(toj 1207.86	
A <u>d</u> d Remove	Order Pad		Currency		Ship-To
UOM Quantity Ite	m Description	Supplier	I Price	Amount Nee	d-By Org Lo
]			
					Þ

Therefore, we will query the quotations and then we need to select the appropriate mode if we have more than one approved quotation for the particular item.

By selecting the line using the **Select** button, the price will be updated on the purchase order.

Chapter 5

	_	ase orders - 04	00			_						
Operating U	Jnit	Vision Operati	ons		Created	31-MAR-	2010 10:59:17					
PO, P	Rev	6406		0	Туре	Standard	Purchase Order		P-Card			
Supp	olier	Advanced Net	vork Devices		Site	FRESNO)		Contact			
Ship	-To	M1- Seattle M	g		Bill-To	V1- New	York City		Currency	USD		
Bu	yer	Baker, Ms. Ca	therine		Status	Incomple	te		Total	12,078.60]] [
Descript	tion											
					-							
Num	Type) Item		Dov	loh		Category	Deec	ription	LIOM Quantity	Price	r 1
Num 1	Туре <mark>Good</mark>	e Item <mark>Is</mark> AS1	3947	Rev	Job		Category PRODUCTN.FINO	Desc Sentir	ription nel Deluxe Deskt	UOM Quantity Each 10	Price	
Num	Type Good	e Item <mark>Is</mark> AS1	3947	Rev	Job		Category PRODUCTN.FING	Desci Sentir	ription nel Deluxe Deskt	UOM Quantity Each 10	Price 1200	
Num 1	Type Good	9 Item 1s AS1 3947	3947	Rev	Job		Category PRODUCTN. FINO	Desci Sentir	ription nel Deluxe Deskt	UOM Quantity Each 10	Price	

The purchase order is updated with the new price and under the **Price Reference** tab we can see the reference of the quotation whose amount is transferred over the purchase order.

Purchase Order	Summary to Purchas	e Orders - 6406									_ 🗆 🛛
Operating Un	it Vision Operation	s	Created	31-MAR-	2010 10:59:17						
PO, Re	v 6406		0 Туре	Standard	d Purchase Order			P-Card			
Supplie	r Advanced Netwo	rk Devices	Site	FRESNO)			Contact 🛛			
Ship-T	o M1- Seattle Mfg		Bill-To	V1- New	York City		с	urrency [JSD		
Buye	r Baker, Ms. Cath	erine	Status	Incomple	ete			Total [12,000.00		[]
Descriptio	n										
Lines	Price Reference	Reference Doo	cuments Mo	ore	Agreement	Tem	nporary Lab	or			
-0	Contract		-Source D	ocument							1
Num C	ontract ΙΩ	waina Ora	Documen	t Tyne	Docume	int	Line I	ai Ownini	n Ora	Supplie Quotati (1
1			Standard	Quotation	505				5 - 3		ie –
											ī
	I										
Item A	S18947	Sentinel Delu	uxe Desktop								
		<u>C</u> a	atalog	Currenc	Σ	Term	js	Sh	ipments	Approve	

Under the **Reference Documents** tab, the document type is **Standard Quotation** and in the **Document** field is the document number of the quotation form for which the purchase order has been created. We can create a note to the supplier for each item. If we move to the next tab, we have an option to enter a note to the supplier. If the note is for a particular line and not for the purchase order, then it can be written on the item line level.



If our purchase order is in a currency other than the functional or primary currency, then we can click on the **Currency** button and change the currency as per our purchase order requirement in the **Rate Type** and **Rate Date** fields; they can be selected according to our business requirement.

Chapter 5

Terms Encumbrance			
Terms		<u> –</u> –	
Payment	Immediate 🚥	└─ <u>C</u> onfirming Order	
Freight	Due	E Firm	
Carrier	UPS	Acceptance Required	Document or Shipment
FOB	Origin	Ву	
Pay On		□ Supply Agreement	
Transportation Arranged			
Agreement Controls Effective	· [
	Amount Limit		
Mi	nimum Release		
Price U	odate Tolerance	%	
Contract Terms			
Author Contract Torres		untraat Tamplata	
Author Contract Terms		Intract Template	
Manage Contract Documents	View C	ontract Terms U	pdate Deliverable Status

Click on the **Terms** button to select the terms. On the basis of these terms, the supplier will invoice us for the purchased goods. **Freight** and **Carrier** are also defined for the document. Special notes, if any, are also defined at this level.

								✓
Mo	re	Status						
Org	Ship-	То	UOM	Quantity	Promised Date	Need-By	Original Promise [1
M1	M1- 8	Seattle Mfg	Each	10		16-MAR-2010 00		.
]						-
•							Þ	
	lten	n AS1894	7	Ser	ntinel Deluxe Deskti	op		
					Receiving Control	s	Distributions	
	Org	Org Ship- M1 M1-S	Org Ship-To M1 M1- Seattle Mfg	Org Ship-To UOM M1 M1- Seattle Mfg Each	Org Ship-To UOM Quantity M1 M1- Seattle Mfg Each 10	Org Ship-To UOM Quantity Promised Date M1 M1- Seattle Mfg Each 10	Org Ship-To UOM Quantity Promised Date Need-By M1 M1- Seattle Mfg Each 10 16-MAR-2010 00	Original Original Promised Date Need-By Promise [M1 M1-Seattle Mfg Each 10 IG-MAR-2010 00

—[157]—

The **Shipments** tab is an important tab where we need to indicate the inventory organization and location for the goods to be received. We can also specify the quantity of goods, location, and the promised and need-by dates of the shipment. We can also see the **Charge** account, which will be debited, when the accounting entry is generated.

pt Close ince (%)	Invoice Close Tolerance (%)	Match Approval Level	Invoice Match Option	:eipi
			Receipt 🝷] . [
			· ·] 🗆 [
		-	-] [
		~	-	
		~] 🗆 [
		,		Þ
	Ipt Close ance (%)	Ipt Close Invoice Close ance (%) Tolerance (%) 0	Introloce Close Match ance (%) Tolerance (%) Approval Level 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Invoice Close Match Invoice ance (%) Tolerance (%) Approval Level Match Option 0 Receipt Control Control Con

When we move to the **More** tab, we can see the **Tolerance** level, if set, for **Invoice Close** and **Receipt Close**. The **Match Approval Level** has options such as two-way, three-way, or four-way matching. We also define the **Invoice Match Option** either at **Purchase Order** or **Receipt**. The controls should vary from process to process. We can manage our business issues with these options available on the purchase order form.

Shipments	More	itatus Quantity				
Num	Status	Ordered	Received	Cancelled	Billed	[]
1		10	0	0	0	
						-ŭ-
	(1					Þ
Line Num [1 Item A	.S18947	Sentinel Deluxe De	esktop ntrols	Distributio	ns

-[158]-

Under the **Status** tab, we can see the status of the purchase order. As the process from procure to pay progresses, the information is also updated. For example, when we receive goods in inventory the **Received** status is updated. When the invoice is entered and matched with the purchase order, the billed quantity is also updated. Therefore, the buyer does not need to ask the inventory and payables departments for the status and an update of the purchase order.

Istributio	ns-6406 m More Pr	oiect				
Num	Poquactor	Deliver To	Subiovantary	Quantity	BO Charge Account	. 1
1	Subramani, Sidd	M1- Seattle Mfg	Subinventory	10	01-000-1410-0000-00(≙ר
						_
					Þ	
О Ассон	unt Descriptions		Destination	Account De	scriptions	
Charge Operations-No Department-Inventory Mater		ter Charge				
Accrual Operations-No Department-Accounts		partment-Accounts Pa	iya Variance			
Budg Variano	et Operations-M1, Se	eattle Manufact-Invoice	2 F			
ines And	d Shipment Details					
Line Nu	ım 1 Shi	pment Num 1	Org M1	5	Ship-To M1- Seattle Mfg	
lto	m AS18947	Sentinel Deluxe	e Desktop			

In the **Distributions** window, we see the information that is copied for the purchase requisition, on the basis of which we have created the purchase such as **PO Charge Account**, **Requester**, and so on.

Receiving of goods

Receiving can be a closer document of one side of the purchase order, as we know purchase order closes for receiving as well as for invoicing.

After the purchase order is created and submitted to the supplier, the supplier delivers the goods on the scheduled date and by the need-by date. Scheduled deliveries can be pre-identified, by the store in charge, by running the expected receipts reports. These reports show receipts that are expected.

We will only look at receiving from purchasing. The receiving, inspection, and delivery process will be reviewed in the *Chapter 7, Overview of Oracle Inventory Management*.

C	Find Expected Receipts (V1)			l	_ 🗆 🗙
	Supplier and Internal	Customer				
	Operating Unit	Vision Operations				
	Source Type	Supplier 🔹				
	Purchase Order			Release		
	Line			Shipment		
	Requisition		Line 📃	Shipment		
	Supplier	Advanced Network		Supplier Site		
				🗆 įnclu	ide Closed POs	
	Receiving Location					
	Item Date Ra	anges Shipments	Destination			
	ltem, R	ev				
	Catego	ry				
	Descriptio	on				
	Supplier Ite	m				
		Unordered		<u>C</u> lear	(Find)

We will navigate to **Receiving** | **Receipts** and enter the search criteria. If we have the purchase order number then we will enter it in the **Purchase Order** field, else we can search using the previously shown search criteria.

eceipts (V1)				_		
Lines Deta	ils Currency	Order Information	n Outside Services	Ship	ment Information	
—S Quantity UOM	Secondary De Quantity UOM Ty	estination pe Iter	n	Rev	Description L []	
D Each	In	ventory AS	16111		Basketball Champs	
200 Each	In	ventory AS	16109		Basketball Champs 🗸 📃	
4	(4)				Þ	
Operating Unit		Order	Туре	Standard		
Supplier Advanced Network D		wices C		Order	der 6261	
Item Description	Basketball Champs 200	is 2002 GAMEBX1 Di		Date	25-MAR-2010 00:00	
Destination V1- New York City-Sto		k, Ms. Pat-Store	н	azard		
Header Receiver Note			UN Nu	Imber		
Shipment Receiver Note			R	outing	Direct Delivery	
	Lot - Se	rial <u>C</u> ase	cade	Expres	s Hea <u>d</u> er	

-[160]-

As shown in the previous screenshot, we will go to the **Lines** tab and select the line that we need to receive and click on the **Save** button. Then we will move to the receipt header to view the new receipt number generated by the system.

Receipt Header (V1)					_ 🗆 🛛
				○ A <u>d</u> d To Receipt	
Receipt	8534		Receipt Date	31-MAR-2010 13:4-	
Shipment			Shipped Date		
Packing Slip]	Waybill/Airbill		
Freight Carrier]	Bill of Lading		
Containers			Received By	Baker, Ms. Catherine	
Supplier	Advanced Network	Devices]		
Comments					[]]

Summary

In this chapter, we have learned about the following:

- Oracle Purchasing
- How to set up Oracle Purchasing, its prerequisites, and process flow
- Document routing
- How the procurement process starts from purchase requisition and ends at receiving
- Purchasing documents, how they are generated, and how they are related to each other
- How to set up financial, purchasing, and receiving options
- Controls that should be kept under consideration while setting up Oracle Purchasing

In the next chapter, we will see how **Landed Cost management (LCM)** is used in Oracle E-Business Suite and how estimated and actual costs are calculated using Oracle Landed Cost Management. We will also see how LCM deals with freight charges, port charges, and demurrage.

6 Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management

Oracle **Landed Cost Management** (**LCM**) is a part of the Oracle E-Business Suite. It is a web-based application. Using LCM, we can calculate the estimated cost and actual cost for an item. The costs are variable and can include the following:

- Transportation charges
- Freight charges
- Port charges
- Demurrage charges
- Container deposit and insurance, and so on

In this chapter, we will see how we can configure and use Landed Cost Management as a pre-receiving application, and how these charges are associated with the item. We will also learn how estimated and actual costs of items are managed using LCM.

The key functionalities of Oracle LCM

The key functionalities of Oracle LCM are as follows:

• With Oracle Landed Cost Management, actual and estimated item costs are managed. We can apply charges to different items using its costs, weight, quantity, and volume.
- It is fully embedded with Oracle Purchasing, Pricing, Cost Management, and Payables, which empowers us to eventually manage the estimated and actual cost.
- Each item cost is factorized using a cost factor. These cost factors eventually build up the estimated cost. We can use as many cost factors as we need to achieve the desired item cost.

Oracle Landed Cost Management process (pre-receiving application)

The process initiates when we create a purchase order for an item that a landed cost is associated with. The matching options for such purchase orders will always be receipts, otherwise, we cannot create a purchase order for an LCM-enabled inventory organization. After an approved purchase order is created, we can search for the purchase order in the LCM module. We can create a shipment for the item referred to in the purchase order. Now, at this level, the estimated cost against the cost factors will be entered. After entering the cost, we will validate and submit it.

After providing the estimated cost, the goods will be received in the inventory organization using the new estimated cost. Upon receipt of actual invoices against the order, we will match the invoice with the shipment and have the estimated and actual value of the item.

The process for Oracle Landed Cost Management is shown in the following figure:



[164]-

Creating a purchase order

A purchase order contains the list of items and prices, which are agreed with the supplier in the RFQ and Quotation process. A purchase order is a legal document between the supplier and the buying organization. It contains the payment terms and the need-by and promised date of goods. A purchase order also contains the shipping schedule, ship-to location, bill-to location, and accounting information.

Creating a shipment

In LCM, as pre-receiving information, we can create shipments. These shipments are against the purchase order for the LCM organization. In the shipment form, information such as the party name and source type picked from the purchase order lines is displayed. It contains information about the purchase order item, the quantity, and amount. After adding the shipment lines and header in the **Action** drop-down menu, select the **Manage Charges** option. This empowers us with the functionality of charge lines. Here we can add charges such as freight charges, transportation charges, and so on.

Managing charges

In the shipment line we add the charge type, third-party name, site name, amount, and the allocation basis of the cost weight, value, and so on. These charges will be part of the cost used for the value of our inventory.

Actual and estimated charges

When the actual invoices arrive for the goods we will enter these invoices into Oracle Payables. All invoices are entered and matched with the receipt, item, freight, and miscellaneous charges. These costs will be transferred to LCM using the concurrent program "matches interface import".

On submitting these charges, we can see the comparison of the estimated cost as well as the actual cost in Oracle LCM.

Integration of Oracle LCM with other modules

Oracle Landed Cost Management is fully integrated with other Oracle E-Business Suite modules. The following are the modules that are integrated with Oracle Landed Cost Management:

- **Oracle Purchasing**: Oracle Landed Cost Management is fully integrated with the Oracle Purchasing Suite. When a purchase order is raised for an inventory organization, which has landed cost available on it as a pre-receiving application, the approved purchase order can be called and updated in LCM. In LCM, extra charges such as freight, miscellaneous charges, port charges, and duties are added, which eventually update the cost of the goods that are to be received in the inventory.
- **Oracle Payables**: Oracle LCM is fully integrated with the Oracle Payables Suite. When the actual invoices against the purchase order arrive and enter in to Oracle Payables, the actual cost is transferred to Oracle LCM to see the difference that is raised between the actual and estimated cost of the items.
- **Oracle Advanced Pricing**: Oracle LCM is fully integrated with Oracle Advanced Pricing. When Advanced Pricing is enabled, the cost and freight duties are automatically picked from Advanced Pricing, and all shipments are updated directly.

Other integrated modules are as follows:

- Oracle Inventory
- Oracle Cost Management Sub-Legder Accounting (SLA)



Setting up Oracle LCM

In order to set up Oracle LCM, follow the steps as shown in the following figure:



Inventory organization parameter

When we set up LCM as a pre-receiving application, the first step is to enable the LCM option under the **Inventory Parameters** tab by selecting the **LCM Enabled** checkbox in the **Enabled Products & Features** region, as shown next:

Organization Paramet	ters (LCM)			_ 🗆 🗙						
Inventory Parameters	Costing Information	n Revision, Lot, Serial And LPN ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing		[]]]						
	Organization Code	LCM								
ltem M	Item Master Organization Kings Item Master									
	Calendar	Hilal Cldr								
	Demand Class									
Move Ord	der Timeout Period	Days								
Move Ord	der Timeout Action	Approve automatically								
	Locator Control	Determined at Subinventory level								
Default On-Ha	nd Material Status									
		Enforce Locator Alias Uniqueness								
	1	Quality Skipping Inspection Control								
	1	All <u>o</u> w Negative Balances								
	1	Auto Delete Allocations at Move Order Cancel								
Enabled Prod	ucts & Features —									
🗆 <u>M</u> anufactu	ring Partner Organiz	ation								
🗆 <u>P</u> rocess M	lanufacturing Enable	d								
□ W <u>C</u> S Enak	oled	✓ LCM Enabled								
)								
Conceitu										
Capacity										
	Load Weight	UOM								
	Volume	UOM								

-[167]-

After enabling the LCM Enabled checkbox, the inventory organization is enabled for LCM. Under the **Other Accounts** tab there is an account, which is enabled for capturing landed cost variance.

ganization Paramete	ers (LCM)					
Revision, Lot,	Serial And LPN	ATP, Pick,	Item-Sourcing	Inter-Org Information	Other Accounts	
- Receiving Accou	nts				_	
	Purchase Pric	e Variance:				
	Invoice Pric	e Variance	01.000000.00.	0000.0000.5101797.000	000	
	Inventory /	AP Accrual	01.000000.00.	0000.0000.2201106.000	000	
	En	cumbrance				
Profit and Loco A	coounto					
	ccounts	Soloo		0000 0000 4103101 000	000	
	0		01.000000.00.	0000.0000.4103101.000	200	
	Cost of C	3000s 2010	01.000000.00.	0000.0000.0101101.000	500	
Other Accounts						
	Project Clearan	ce Account				
	Deferred COG	S Account	01.000000.00.	0000.0000.1201355.000	000	
	Cost Varian	ce Account	01.000000.00.	0000.0000.1201101.000	000	
	LCM Varian	ce Account	01.010000.00.0	0000.0000.1204401.000		

Receiving option

When we set up LCM as a pre-receiving application, we need to set up the receiving option for the inventory organization. Here we need to fill in these extra accounts that will be used while processing the orders that have extra charges identified at later stages of the purchase order.

LCM Accounts	
	✓ Pre-Receiving in LCM
* Landed Cost Absorption Account	01.010000.00000.0000.1204401.
	Legal Entity, Location, Line of Business, Cost Center, FV1, Accounts, Product, I/C, FV2
* Invoice Price Variance Account	01.010000.0000.0000.1204401.
	Legal Entity.Location.Line of Business.Cost Center.FV1.Accounts.Product.I/C.FV2
* Exchange Rate Variance Account	01.000000.0000.0000.1201353.
	Legal Entity.Location.Line of Business.Cost Center.FV1.Accounts.Product.I/C.FV2
* Tax Variance Account	01.000000.0000.0000.1201353.
	Legal Entity.Location.Line of Business.Cost Center.FV1.Accounts.Product.I/C.FV2
* Default Charge Account	01.000000.0000.0000.1201353.
	Legal Entity.Location.Line of Business.Cost Center.FV1.Accounts.Product.I/C.FV2
Cost Factors	
Interface to Advanced Pricing	
Interface to Transportation Execution	
Interface to mansportation Execution	

Cost factor

When we set up LCM as a pre-receiving application, we need to set up the cost factor. These factors absorb the cost of other charges incurred during the completion of the transactions. To create a cost factor we need to enter the factor name, code allocation, and pricing basis.

DRACLE AP FREIGHT			
eld Code * Cost Factor Name * Description	ORACLE_AP_FREIGHT AP Freight Cost AP Freight Cost from Oracle Transportation	Status Activ Pricing Basis Fixed	d Amount
Allocation Basis Cost Component Class Cost Analysis Code Acquisition Cost Indicator	Weight V Expense V		
Invoice Line Type	Freight		

LCM options

When we set up LCM as a pre-receiving application, we need to set up the LCM options. For this we need to select the inventory organization. Here we need to define the sequence number for shipments and tolerance for the purchase price.

Workbench Setup	
Options Shipment Line Types Shipment Types	
LCM Options	
· · ·	
Numbering	
	* Shinment Number Generation Automatic
	* Chinmont Number Tune Numeria
	Next Chiamant Number 11
	Next Shipment Number 11
Tolerance Control	
Tolerance control	
	PO Price Tolerance (%) 18
	Workbench Setup Close Window Preferences Help Diagnostics
About this Page Privacy Statement	

Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management

Under the **Shipment Line Types** tab, we will enter the line code and options, such as the shipment may or may not be included in the landed cost.

Workbench Setup		
Options Shipment Line Types Shipment Types		
Update Shipment Line Type: Freight		
Main Information		
Code * Name	Freight Freight	* Start Date 06-Apr-2010
	Included in the Landed Cost Associable Line	End Date (example: 15-Apr-2010)
	Workbench Setup Close Window Preferences Help Diagnostics	
About this Page Privacy Statement		

Now we will move on to the **Shipment Types**, where we give the reference of **Shipment Line Types** as shown in following screenshot. We can also enter the **Party Types Allowed**, **Party Usages Allowed**, and **Source Types Allowed**.

orkbench Setup	
tions Shipment Line Types Shipment Types	
date Shipment Type: All Charges	
Indicates required field	
lain Information	
*	Code All Charges Name All Charges
ontrols	
* Third Party Sites Allowed Both	
dditional Information	
hipment Line Types Allowed Party Types Allowed	Party Usages Allowed Source Types Allowed
lect *Shipment Line Type	Remove
Freight	
Add Another Row	
	Workhench Setun Close Window Preferences

Oracle LCM end-to-end process

In this section, we will see an end-to-end process for Oracle Purchasing, as follows:

- Entering purchase order
- Creating shipment header
- Creating shipment line
- Managing charges
- Validating and submitting charges
- Entering actual invoice
- Matching invoice interface
- Viewing estimated and actual cost

Entering purchase order

Oracle Purchasing provides us with the facility to create different types of purchase orders, as follows:

- Planned purchase order
- Standard purchase order
- Blanket purchase agreement
- Contract purchase agreement

A purchase order is the basic document that is used for the procurement of goods and services from any supplier. Oracle offers different types of purchase orders to capture different types of business scenarios in purchases.

We can create a purchase order directly or by using the Auto Create form in which we convert requisitions into purchase orders. In the same way, we can amend and update the prices that are according to the quotation and have been negotiated by suppliers. Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management

A purchase order contains basic information such as suppliers, ship-to and bill-to locations, lists of items, required prices, need-by and promised dates, and shipping and accounting information.

rendoe order	s - 6392					_		_					
Operating Ur	nit Vision	Vision Operations			Created	30-MAR	-2010 09:32:24						
PO, Re	ev 6392			0	Туре	Standar	d Purchase Order		P-Card				
Suppli	er Advar	nced Netwo	rk Devices		Site	FRESN	C		Contact				
Ship-T	Fo EM1	- Seattle M	aintenance]	Bill-To	EM1 - S	eattle Maintenanc	e	Currency	USD]		
Buy	er <mark>Rama</mark>	ikrishnan, k	<		Status	Approve	d		Total	555.0	0		[
Descriptio	on 🗌												
Lines	Price I	Reference	Reference Do	cument	ts Mo	re		Tem	porary Labor				
Lines	Price	Reference	Reference Do	cument	is Mo	re	Agreement	Terr	porary Labor)
Lines Num T	Price I	Reference	Reference Do	Rev	Job	re	Category	Terr Des	porary Labor	UOM	Quantity	Price	
Num T	Price Fype Goods	Item	Reference Do	Rev	Job	re	Category MISC.MISC	Des	porary Labor cription 100310	UOM Each	Quantity	Price	
Num T	Fype Foods	Item	Reference Do	Rev	Job	re	Agreement Category MISC.MISC	Des	porary Labor cription 100310	UOM Each	Quantity 1	Price 555	
Num T	Fype Fype	Item	Reference Do	Rev	Job	re	Agreement Category MISC.MISC	Des	porary Labor cription 00310	UOM Each	Quantity 1	Price 555	
Num T	Fype Goods	Item	Reference Do	Rev	Job	re	Agreement Category MISC.MISC	Des NK-3	porary Labor cription 100310	UOM Each	Quantity I	Price 555	
Num T 1 G	Fype Foods	Item NK-300	Reference Do 0310 0.00000000000000000000000000000000000	Rev	Job	re	Agreement	Des	porary Labor cription 00310	UOM Each	Quantity 1	Price 555	
Num T 1 G Item	Type Boods	Item NK-300	Reference Do 0310 NK-300310	Rev	Job	re	Agreement	Des NK-3	cription	UOM Each	Quantity 1	Price 555	

Creating shipment headers

After the purchase order is created in Oracle Purchasing and the shipping organization, we need to manage the other charges for the item. This purchase order is a Landed Cost Organization. We will navigate to **Create Shipment** and create the shipment headers for the purchase order, as shown below:

Create	Shipment							Inven
* Indic	ates required	l field				Cano	el	Actions
Head	r Lines							
mean	Lines						_	
		* Operating Upit	Karachi-Hilal-OU			* Chipmont Type		Chargos
		Operating onic	Karachi-Hilar-Ou			Shipmene Type	MIL	indiges
		* Receiving Location	Hilal-Karachi			Shipment Status	Inco	mplete
		* Shipment Date	16-Apr-2010					ending Ma
			(example: 16-Apr-2010)					
Line (roups							
Select	*Group	Group Reference	*Source Type	*Third Party		*Third Party Site		Delete
۲	1	100108	Purchase Order 🗙	CHIMERA (PVT.) I TD	0	LAHORE		8
~					-	Third Party Site		
0	2		Purchase Order 💙		0		۹.	Î
0	3	Ì	Purchase Order 💌		0			1
· ·					-			
\circ	4	ļ	Purchase Order 🗙		9			
0	5	Ì	Purchase Order 🛩		0		0	
Add	5 Rows							

Creating shipment lines

After the header is created the shipment and information, such as supplier and supplier site, is added to the shipment header. We will navigate to create the shipment lines, as shown in the following screenshot:

Header Lines										
Operating Unit Receiving Location Shipment Date Shipment Type	Karachi-Hilal-OU Hilal-Karachi 16-Apr-2010 All Charges				Shipment Status Source Type Group Group Reference	Incomplete Purchase Or 1 100108	der			Th Third F
Find Expected Shipment Lines										
Third Pa	erty Site LAHORE				F	Purchase Order Release	100108		•	
Show More Search Options Go Clear										
Shipment Lines										
Select All Select None										
Select *Line *Type	Purchase Order Re	elease Line	Schedule	Item	Rev Description	*Qty	*UOM	*Price Amo	unt *Curi	rency
🔲 1 Freight 🔍	100108	1	1	тоооозо	AIR CYLINDER	10	Each 🔍	100 1,000	.00 PKR	۹
									(Cance <u>l</u>
				Wo	kbench Setup Clo	ose Window P	references H	elp Diagnostics	:	

Managing charges

Select the **Managing Charges** option from the drop-down list. Enter the line types, these are actually the cost factors that we have created. We will select the party and the amount that will be charged for this particular cost factor.

Charg	e Line	5								
Select	*Line	*Type		Third Party		Third Party Site		*Amount *Currency		*Allocation Basis
۲	1	ORACLE_AP_FREIGHT	٩	CHIMERA (PVT.) LTD	9	LAHORE	9	100.00	PKR 🔍	Weight
0	2		9		9	Inird Party Site	9		PKR 🔍	
0	3		9		9		9		PKR 🔍	
0	4		9		٩		9		PKR 🔍	
0	5		٩		9		9		PKR 🤍	
Add	5 Row	s								
Assoc	ciations	5								
Т	o Com	ponent								
*Туре		*Number Delete								
Shipm	ent	* 12								
Add	Anoth	er Row								

Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management

Validating and submitting charges

We will validate the charges that we have incorporated with the shipments. We will use the same drop-down menu, select the option **Validate**, and submit so that the record we have just created will be validated and submitted. Therefore, no further processing of the estimation can take place on this shipment.



After entering charges, we will validate and submit the charges to the shipment and the record will be saved. The charges will be applied to the shipment, we will see the **Shipment Number** and the **Cost Factor Type** that have been applied.

workbench Setup										
Shipments										
Manage Charges										
Operating Unit Karachi-Hilal-OU Shipment Number 14 Receiving Location Hilal-Karachi Shipment Date 16-Apr										
Charge Lines										
Select Line Type Third Party	Third Party Site	Amount	Currency	Allocation Ba	asis Viev	v Details				
I AP Freight Cost CHIMERA (PVT.)	LTD LAHORE	100.00	PKR	Weight		pa				
Associations										
To Component										
Type Reference UOM										
Shipment 14 Kilogram										
Return to Shinment	Patura to Shiamant									
			V	Varkhanch S	otup Cla	so Windo	w Drof			
About this Page Privacy Statement			V	VOINDenicii S	etup Cit		v Fiel			

We can query the **Shipment Number** that we have just created to see the status and charges that were applied in the **Action** drop-down menu. We can select the **View Landed Cost** option to navigate us to another page where we can see the estimated amount.

Allo	cations					
	Operating Receiving Loca	Unit Karad ation Hilal-I	chi-Hilal-OU Karachi	Shipment Date Shipment Type	16-Apr-2010 All Charges	
ctior	ns Submit 🛩 Go					
xpan	d All Collapse All					
€						
ocus	Component Number	Details	Component Type	Component Reference	Item	Estimated Amount
	□ 14	pq	Shipment	All Charges		
¢	□ 1	1001	Line Group	1000191		
¢	Ξ 1	1001	Shipment Line	Freight	T0000030	1,100.00
		pq	Shipment Line Allocation	Freight	T0000030	1,000.00
		1001	Charge Line Allocation	AP Freight Cost		100.00
eturr	to Find Shipments					

Entering receipt

Now we will enter the receipt for the shipment that we have created in the receiving form of Oracle Purchasing. We will select the **Source Type** as **LCM** and enter the shipment number that we created in the LCM module.

Find Expected Receipts (LCM) CONCERNING			
Supplier and Internal	Customer			
Operating Unit Source Type Purchase Order Line Requisition Supplier	Karachi-Hilal-OU	Line	Release Shipment Shipment Supplier Site	14.1 ude Closed POs
Item Date Ra	inges Shipments	Destination		
ltem, R Catego Descripti Supplier Ite	ev ry n m			
	Unordered		Clear	Find

After finding the record, we will enter a normal receipt as we receive goods in the Oracle Purchasing and Inventory modules.

Overview of Oracle Landed Cost Management

Entering invoice into Oracle Payables

Now we will enter the actual invoice, which is received from the supplier. These invoices will be entered into Oracle Payables. The newly entered invoice will then be interfaced with LCM, which will eventually create the actual and estimated cost comparison in LCM.

🗢 Invoice Workbench (Paya	bles HILAL Super User)									2000 - K	না
Batch Control Total							Batch A	Actual Total			
đ											
Operating Unit	Customer Taxpayer ID	Туре	PO Number	Trading Pa	Supp	lier Num	Supplier Site	Invoice Date	Invoice Num	Invoice	
Karachi-Hilal-OU		Standard	100108	CHIMERA	69		LAHORE	16-APR-2010	PO-100018	PKR	Î
											1
											1-
() <u></u>										Þ	1
<u>1</u> General	2 Lines	3 Holds	4	View Paym	ents	5 Sche	duled Paymer	nts 🛛 🔁 View F	Prepayment Ap	plications	
-Summary			aid		ור	Status				,	
Items	s 1,000	0.00 PKR 0.0	10				St	tatus Validate	ed		
Retainage	9	PKR 0.0	0				Αςςοι	inted No			
Prepayments Applied	н			,			Арр	roval Manual	ly Approved		
Withholding	3	_					H	tolds 0			
Subtota	1,000	0.00				Schedul	ed Payment H	lolds 0			
Ta	ĸ				L						Л
Freigh	t 100	0.00				Description					
Miscellaneous	3					Description					
Tota	1,100).00									
Actions 1	Calculate Tax	Ta <u>x</u> Details	Correct	ions		uick Matc	h 🗍 🤇	Match)	All Dist	ributions	J.

After entering the invoice, we will run the import program to match invoices using LCM. This will help us bring the actual cost in line with the estimated cost in LCM.

Shipm	nent Hierarchy								
Alloc	ations								
	0 Receiv	perating U /ing Locat	init Karachi-Hilal-OU ion Hilal-Karachi			Shipment Date 16-Ap Shipment Type All Cha	r-2010 Irges		SI
Action	s Submit 🛩 Go								
Expan	d All Collapse All								
¢									
Focus	Component Number	Details	Component Type	Component Reference	Item	Estimated Amount	Billed Amount	Actual Amount	Actual History
	□ 14	100	Shipment	All Charges					1
\$	□ 1	200	Line Group	1000191					B
\$	□ 1	1001	Shipment Line	Freight	T000030	1,100.00	1,100.00	1,100.00	1
		200	Shipment Line Allocation	Freight	T0000030	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00	5
		200	Charge Line Allocation	AP Freight Cost		100.00	100.00	100.00	\$
Return	to Find Shipments								
About t	his Page Privacy Sta	tement		Workbe	nch Setup	Close Window Preferen	nces Help Diagn	ostics	

Now we can see the estimated cost as well as the actual cost that is incurred. We can also see the history of charge lines and the shipment lines by clicking on the **Actual History** button, in order to have a better picture.

Now if we click on the **Unit Landed Cost**, a graphical view of the item cost and other charges incurred for this item are shown.



Summary

In this chapter, we have seen the functionality of Oracle LCM and its uses. We have created a scenario in which we entered a purchase order, against which some estimated freight charges were added. Upon receiving the actual invoices, we made a graphical comparison of the estimated and actual charges, the cost factor is shown separately. We have also seen the integration of LCM with other Oracle E-Business Suite modules.

Also, we have seen how to set up Oracle LCM, the end-to-end business process, and document routing using LCM, Purchasing, and Payables.

7 Overview of Oracle Inventory Management

Oracle Inventory Management is a very important part of the Oracle E-Business Suite. Its main functionality is to manage and provide real-time transactions for our Inventory Suite. It allows us to manage our inbound and outbound logistics and to keep track of transactions in real-time. In simple words, Inventory Management allows us to manage items, which can be in the form of raw material, semi-finished goods, finished goods, services, and so on.

In this chapter, we will review the following topics in detail:

- Configuring Inventory Management
- The end-to-end process of Inventory Management
- Receiving of goods and management
- Achieving optimal inventory performance
- Issuing goods for managing different requirements

The key functionalities of Oracle Inventory Management

The key functionalities of Oracle Inventory Management are as follows:

- Receiving goods and services with Oracle Inventory Management
- Creating and updating different items as raw materials, semi-finished, and finished goods
- Managing item categories and category sets

- Creating and managing Units of Measures (UOMs) and defining the possible conversions
- Managing sub-inventories and stock locators for proper placement of items in the warehouse and proper control for optimal inventory performance
- Issuance of goods using move order, managing issuance for consumption, and different business requirement using miscellaneous transactions
- Managing the warehouse for optimal performance using min., max., and other planning methods
- Controlling the inventory using various controls such as locator, lot serial, and so on
- Transferring goods from one inventory organization to another
- Transferring goods from one sub-inventory to another
- Managing and updating item costs as per business requirements
- Physical inventory and stocktaking, managing warehouse as per actual, and performing periodic audits to synchronize the Inventory Management Suite with a physical inventory in the warehouse
- Running various reports to perform daily business processes, transaction summaries, overviews, and month-end reconciliation of inventory

Oracle Inventory Management process

The Oracle Inventory Management process normally starts when a shipment arrives against a purchase order. This shipment is received at the receiving dock and receiving will then be carried out in Oracle Inventory. On the basis of the received transaction, the process of inspection will take place. This process will determine the quantity of the shipment that is to be accepted or rejected at inspection level.

The accepted quantity will be delivered to the warehouse, where it will actually physically increase the value in stores, as well as in the books.

The inventory that is received in store should be against the requirement that is generated from different departments. The inventory is managed and organized in the warehouse until the requirement is received from the requesting department for goods. On receiving the requirement from these departments, the goods will be issued.



Receipt

Receipt is generated when goods arrive at the receiving dock as per the quantity ordered during the procurement process. Using the receipt form, we will receive the supplied quantity at the receiving dock where the inspection process will take place.

Inspection

After the goods are received at the receiving dock against the purchase order, these goods will be inspected. The inspection process is usually conducted by the Quality Assurance department of the respective department who ordered the goods. The process of inspection will take place according to our business practice and requirement. At the inspection level, we will make to decision that either accept the received quantity or reject it.

Deliver

Deliver is the stage where the quantity accepted during the inspection process will now be moved to inventory, it will increase the quantity of the item in the stores. At the time of delivery of the goods into the store, the material account will be debited and the inventory received will actually be shown in our stores and books.

Returns

After the goods are inspected, if some of the quantity is rejected then the rejected quantity can be returned to the supplier. In the "comments" section of the form, we can also enter the reason for rejection. Oracle provides us with the functionality for two different kinds of returns, as follows:

- Return to receiver
- Return to supplier

The process that fits our business requirement will be used.

On-hand availability

On-hand availability is the form where the goods received at the receiving location, in transit due to an inter-organization transfer, or that exist in the warehouse, are shown. It is also known as **Material Workbench**. When viewing the on-hand quantity, we have different search and find criteria that can be used to refine the search for our items.

Sub-inventory transfer

Sub-inventory transfer is used when we need to transfer goods from one subinventory store to another. This transfer is within the same inventory organization. If we have more than two sub-inventories available in the inventory organization then we can efficiently use this functionality.

Inter-organization transfer

Inter org or **inter-organization** transfer is the mechanism of transferring goods from one inventory organization to another. We can achieve this functionality by creating shipping networks between inventory organizations, which hold the complete information regarding the transfer of the cost that occurred during the transfer. Also, accounting entries of inter-organization payables and receivable are managed.

Move order

Move order is normally used to transfer and issue goods from the inventory to the user department. A move order requisition is basically a request generated for issuance of the item that is allocated to the desired quantity and lot. This allocation is reviewed and then transacted by the inventory manager. The transaction of move order will be less than the quantity from the inventory organization. The accounting entry for the move order will also be created in the system.

Integration of Oracle Inventory Management with other modules

Oracle Inventory Management is fully integrated with other Oracle E-Business Suite modules. The following are the modules that are integrated with Oracle Inventory Management:

• **Oracle Purchasing**: Oracle Inventory Management is fully integrated with the Oracle Purchasing Suite. When a purchase order is raised, we need to specify where these goods will be shipped and we need to specify the inventory organization. The goods will be received at the receiving location and further operations such as inspections, returns, and deliveries take place on the received goods.

For inventory items when a purchase order is raised, the charge account is always the material account in the case of an average costing organization. Oracle Purchasing shares the setup and master data with inventory such as items, inventory organization, sub-inventory locators, receiving options, and so on.

- Oracle Order Management: Oracle Inventory Management is fully integrated with Oracle Order Management. In Oracle Order Management, internal orders are created which are a result of the internal requisition created in Oracle Purchasing. The inventory is issued and transferred using internal orders. Oracle Order Management shares the setup and master data with inventory, such as items, inventory organization, sub-inventory locators, rules, and so on.
- **Oracle Payables**: Oracle Inventory Management is fully integrated with the Oracle Payables Suite. When invoices against the purchase order arrive and enter Oracle Payables, these invoices are matched with receipts. In three-way and four-way matching controls, Oracle Payables validates whether or not the quantity has been received and accepted in the warehouse, else it applies a hold on the invoices.

- **Oracle Advanced Pricing**: Oracle Inventory Management is fully integrated with Oracle Advanced Pricing. We prepare different price lists for our items in Oracle Advanced Pricing, and calculate surcharges and discounts using different modifiers and formulae.
- Oracle Cost Management SLA: Oracle Inventory Management is fully integrated with Oracle Cost Management. It is responsible for managing the accounting transaction for Oracle Inventory. It transfers the accounting entries to Oracle GL. In Cost Management SLA, various costing methods for product costing are maintained; for example, average, standard, LIFO, FIFO, and periodic costing. Costing for products and the costing history is also maintained in Cost Management.

The following are the other modules integrated with Oracle Inventory Management:

- Oracle Project Manufacturing
- Oracle Flow Manufacturing
- Oracle Global Order Promising
- Oracle Warehouse Management
- Oracle Engineering
- Oracle Field Service
- Oracle Bill of Material
- Oracle Work in Process
- Oracle Landed Cost Management
- Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning



Setting up Oracle Inventory Management

In order to set up Oracle Inventory Management, the following setup steps are required, as shown next:

	Settin	g up Oracle Inventory Manageme	nt
	A I	Key Flex Fields	
		Organization Calendar	
		Location	
		Inventory Organization	
		Transaction Types	
		Organization Parameters	
		Receiving Parameter	
		Unit of Measure	
		Define Item & Categories	
		Sub-inventory	
l	★ Z	Locator	
$\overline{\ }$			

Key Flexfields

Key Flexfields are used to describe the identifier of the entities. Key Flexfields are normally used to structure our module according to our business requirements. We can map the flexible extendable segments as per our needs.

In Oracle Inventory Management, the following Flexfields are used:

- System Items Flexfield
- Item Categories Flexfield
- Account Aliases Flexfield
- Item Catalogue Flexfield
- Sales Order Flexfield

- Stock Locators Flexfield
- Service Items Flexfield

System Items Flexfield

The System Items Flexfield demonstrates the structure of our item code. The structure of the item code will depend on the business requirements.

To create a new System Item structure, we will navigate to **Setup** | **Flexfields** | **Key** | **Segments** and query the Flexfield title as System Items.

In System Items,	, we can h	nave only	one structure.	We cannot	add multiple
structures here.					

Key Flexfield Segme	ents				
Application	Inventory		Flexfie	ld Title System Items	
- Structures					
Code	Title		Description	View Name	
SYSTEM_ITEMS	System Item	s			A
					8
					~
🗆 Free <u>z</u> e Flexfield	Definition	✓ Enabled	Segment S	Separator Period (.)	·
🗆 Cro <u>s</u> s-Validate S	Segments	🗆 Freeze Rolli	up <u>G</u> roups	🗆 Allow Dynamic Ir	nserts
				Compile Se	eg <u>m</u> ents

Now we will move to segments. In the **Segment** window, we can create as many as 20 segments for our structure. It varies from business to business how we code our items. The best practice is to limit our item to one to three segments, all the intelligence can be covered using the item categories.

Chapter /	Cha	pter	7
-----------	-----	------	---

Nur	mber				Enable
	Name	Window Prompt	Column	Value Set	Displayed
1	ltem	Item	SEGMENT1		
	Î				

Once we have finished with the structure, we will save our transaction and freeze the structure by enabling the **Freeze Flexfield Definition** checkbox, which will not allow us to make further changes to the Flexfield structure. The structure will be frozen after enabling the checkbox. The **Compile** button will be enabled and we will compile the structure we have created so that it becomes finalized and compiled.

Item Categories Flexfield

The Item Categories Flexfield demonstrates the structure of the item categories that will be used to determine the category that the item belongs to. We can create many segments in the Item Categories Flexfield, to capture our business needs and requirements.

To create a new Item Category structure, we will navigate to **Setup** | **Flexfields** | **Key** | **Segments** and query the Flexfield title as Item Categories.

Application	Invent	ory	Fl	exfield Title	em Categories	
Structures						
Code		Title	Description		View Name	
WSH_COMMODI	гү_сс	Commodity Code	Commodity Cod	e		
CONTRACT_CAT	EGOR	Contract Categories	Contract Catego	ries Structure		
FINANCIAL_REP	ORTIN	Financial Reporting	Product Hierarcl	ny for Financia	I F	
FISCAL_CLASSIF	ICATI	Fiscal Classification	Fiscal Classifica	ition		
GPC_CATALOG_	CTG	GPC Catalog Categories	GPC Catalog Ca	ategories		
ITEM_CATEGORI	ES_IB	ITEM_CATEGORIES_IBM	Item Categories	Structure		
INTENDED_USE		Intended Use	Intended Use			
ITEM_CATEGORI	ES	Item Categories	Item Categories	Structure		
□ Free <u>z</u> e Flexfield	Definit	ion 🗹 Enableo	d Segm	ent Separator	Period (.)	
- orogo- validate o	segme		Nonup Oroups	Compil	e Segments	;

-[187]-

Overview of Oracle Inventory Management

In Segments, we will create the segments as per our business requirements, that best fit and suit our reporting needs, and which easily differentiate items at different categorical levels. The basic functionality of Item Categories is to categorize your item at different reporting segments.

Nu	ımber				Enabled
	Name	Window Prompt	Column	Value Set Dis	played
1	Major	Major	SEGMENT1	INV-MajorCategory-IBM	••
2	Minor	Minor	SEGMENT2	INV-MinorCategory-IBM	••
3	Sub-Minor	Sub Minor	SEGMENT3	INV-SubMinor-IBM	~ ~
4	Purchase-Sale	Purchase-Sale	SEGMENT4	INV-Purchase/Sale-IBM	~ ~
5	Product	Product	SEGMENT5	INV-Product-IBM	~ ~
6	FVI	FVI	SEGMENT6	INV-FVI-IBM	~ ~

Once we are finished with the structure we will save our transaction, freeze the structure by enabling the **Freeze Flexfield Definition** checkbox, which will not allow us to make further changes to the Flexfield structure. The structure will be frozen after enabling the checkbox, the compile button will be enabled and we will compile the structure we have created so that it becomes finalized and compiled.

Stock Locators Flexfield

The Stock Locators Flexfield demonstrates the structure of your stock locator in the inventory warehouse. Stock Locators define the particular physical location of the goods in the warehouse, which makes it really easy to find the goods in huge warehouses.

To create a new Stock Locator structure, we will navigate to **Setup** | **Flexfields** | **Key** | **Segments** and query the Flexfield **Title** as **Stock Locators**.

Application	Inventory		Flexfield Title St	ock Locators	
ractures Code	Title	Description	n	View Name	
STOCK_LOCAT	ORS Stock Local	ors Stock Loca	ator Flexfields		
][
Freeze Flexfie	ld Definition	Enabled	Segment Separator	Period (.)	
Cross-Validate	e Segments	Freeze Rollup Groups		Allow Dynamic Inserts	

Now, we will open the segments as per our needs and requirements of stock locators in the warehouse. We can create as many as 20 segments. Normally we use three to six segments, which can be used to specify any location in the warehouse.

Nu	ımber				Enabled
	Name	Window Prompt	Column	Value Set	Displayed
1	Row	Row	SEGMENT1	8 Characters	
2	Rack	Rack	SEGMENT2	Stock Locator Rack	••
3	Bin	Bin	SEGMENT3	Stock Locator Bin	••

Again we are finished with the structure, we will save our transaction and freeze the structure by enabling the **Freeze Flexfield Definition** checkbox. In the same manner, we will create other Flexfields and the structure according to our business needs and requirements.

Organization calendar

The inventory organization calendar is mandatory for any inventory if we are performing activities related to planning and forecasting. The calendar is also used for calculating the number of working days and holidays for manufacturing inventory organization. In the calendar, we can specify the days on and off. Overview of Oracle Inventory Management

To create an organization calendar, navigate to **Setup** | **Organization** | **Calendars**.

OWorkday Calendar	
Name	Standard
Description	Standard Workday Calendar
Quarterly Type	4/4/5 Week Pattern
Calendar Date Range —	
From	01-JAN-1990 Monday
To	31-DEC-2011 Saturday []
Workday <u>P</u> atter	n <u>S</u> hifts Dates

Now we will finalize the workday pattern that will define the number of working days and holidays in a week.

0	Workd:	ay Patterns - Stan	dard	_	. 🗆 🗙
		— Days — — —			✓
	Seq	On	Off	Description	
	1	5	2	Working Days	A.
][
][]위
Ī					
Ī					1.

After creating work patterns, we will move to the shifts and dates that we will follow in the inventory organization.

Calendar	Standa	rd	Standard	Workday Ca	lendar				
From	01-JAN	-1990		То	31-DEC-20	11			
← ⇒	Show: 1	vlay	•	Show: 2010	•	← →			
							Shift Info	ormation	
							Shift N	umber	
iun l	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thr	Fri	Sat		Start Time	End Time
25	26	27	28	29	30	1			
2	3	4	5	6	7	8			
9	10	11	12	13	14	15			
16	17	18	19	20	21	22			
23	24	25	26	27	28	29			
30	31	1	2	3	4	5			

It is clear from the previous screenshot, we can review the calendar in **Standard** date and time view, where Saturdays and Sundays are holidays and the remaining five days are working days for the inventory organization. If we have other day on/off exceptionally, we can click the **Exception List** on/off for that particular date.

Location

Extra Inform...

The locations are the physical locations, which are mapped with our inventory organization. These locations define the physical address of the inventory organization. We can assign only one location to any inventory organization.

D Location			
	Scope		
	. ● <u>G</u> lobal O L <u>o</u> cal		
Name	United States Head Office		
Description	USA Head Office Location		
Inactive Date		Legal Address 🗹	
Address Details Shippin	g Details Other Details		
Address Style	United States (International)		
Address	49th Street23529-United S	States	
Timezone			1

To set up the location, we need to navigate to **Setup** | **Organization** | **Locations**.

[...]

This location is required when we are creating an inventory organization so that we can assign proper physical locations to our inventory organizations.

Inventory organization

The **inventory organization** is the warehouse to define items or the logical differentiation of material. In every inventory organization, we have controls to manage our item at different levels. For example, in sub-inventories we create the inventory organization where goods actually reside. In the same way, we have controls such as locators, lots, and serials.

We can create many inventory organizations for an operating unit and business units. In Oracle, inventory organization can be for finished and semi-finished goods, raw materials, the technical store, and packing material. The number of different inventory organizations depends on the business process requirements of the organization.

To define an inventory organization, we need to navigate to **Setup** | **Organization** | **Organization**.

	ind Organization			
	Name			
	Туре			
	Location			
	Organization Classification			
- Org	Name			
	⊖ E <u>n</u> abled	⊂ <u>D</u> isabled	Either	r II.a.
		Clear	New (<u>A</u>)	Find (B)
·				Others

Now we can query the previously created inventory organization, as well as create a new inventory organization using the previous screenshot.

N 1	Cidelinui Cara Dave Matavial			
Name	Siddiqui Sons Raw Materiai	Туре		
 Dates From 	07-MAY-1998	To		
Location	Siddiqui Sons Factory	Internal or External	Internal	
Location Address	Plot No. 929 Korangi Industrial .	Area-Karachi-PK		
Internal Address				[
 Organization Classifica 	tions			
Name			Enabled	
Inventory Organizat	ion		✓	
				-
		(Others	\neg

In the **Name** field, we will enter the name of the inventory organization, as we are creating an inventory organization where all the raw material items will be managed. In the **From** field, under the **Dates** section, we will give the date the inventory organization was created. Now, we will include the **Location** that we have created for the inventory organization that specifies the physical location of the factory where it is physically present. After saving all the information on the form, we will navigate to the **Others** button to enter all the other information for the inventory organization, such as accounts and inventory organization parameters.

Organization		_ 🗆 ×	
Additional	al Organization Information		
Ad	ccounting Information		
Vis	sion Operations Vision Operations STO1		
	OK		
		_	
Accounting Info	ormation		×
Primary Ledger	Vision Operations		
Legal Entity	Vision Operations		
Operating Unit	ST01		
	QK Clea	r) (He	lp

-[193]-

In the **Accounting Information** window, we will provide the information related to **Primary Ledger**, **Legal Entity**, and **Operating Unit** to specify where this inventory organization resides. This defines the financial and accounting treatment for this inventory organization.

After clicking on the **Others** button, we will move to the inventory information.

Organization Parameters (SRM)		
Inventory Parameters Costing Information	n Revision, Lot, Serial And LPN ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing	💽 ()
Organization Code	SRM	
Item Master Organization	Vision Operations	
Calendar	Standard	
Demand Class		
Move Order Timeout Period	Days	
Move Order Timeout Action	Approve automatically	
Locator Control	Determined at Subinventory level	
Default On-Hand Material Status		
	Enforce Locator Alias Uniqueness	
	Quality Skipping Inspection Control	
	□ Allow Negative Balances	
	Auto Delete Allocations at Move Order Cancel	
Enabled Products & Features		
□ <u>M</u> anufacturing Partner Organiz	EAM Enabled	
□ Process Manufacturing Enable	ed WMS Enabled	
□ W <u>C</u> S Enabled	LCM Enabled	
EAM Organization Capacity		
Load Weight	UOM	
Volume	UOM	

Let's move to the **Inventory Parameters** tab. This is the core setup for any inventory organization here. We will give the short code to the inventory organization. Each organization has a three-digit short code, which should be unique. In the same manner, we will attach the suitable item master organization, which will be used for this inventory organization. Here, we will also attach the calendar that we have created. At the inventory organization level, if we do not define the locator control we will not be able to create locators for a particular inventory organization in the future, these fields will be frozen once they are finalized and saved.

— [194] —

nventory Parameters Costing Information D	avision Lot Serial And LON	ATP Pick	tem-Sourcing	- (+)
Inventory Farameters J Costing Information [K	evision, Lot, Genar And LFIN	AIF, FIUN, I	item-sourcing	·
Costing Organization	Siddiqui Sons Raw Materia]	
Costing Method	Average			
Rates Cost Type]	
Transfer to GL	Yes	-		
	□ <u>R</u> everse Encumbrance			
	Project Cost Collect. Ena	bled		
	Defer Logical Transaction	s		
Cost Cutoff Date]		
Default Material Sub-Element				
Material Overhead Sub-Element				
Default Cost Group				
Valuation Accounts				
Material	01-000-1410-0000-000			
Outside Processing	01-000-1450-0000-000			
Material Overhead	01-000-1420-0000-000			
Overhead	01-000-1430-0000-000			
Resource	01-000-1440-0000-000			
Expense	01-530-7530-0000-000			

Under the **Costing Information** tab, the most important decision is the costing method for our inventory organization. The inventory supports various costing methods such as average, standard, LIFO, FIFO, and so on. Therefore, whichever costing method we follow within our inventory organization, we can capture it using this feature of Oracle Inventory. Under this tab we have options such as **Transfer to GL**, the value for this option can be **Yes** or **No**. If **Yes** is selected, the transactions that are created in the inventory module can be transferred to General Ledger for final accounts.

Overview of Oracle Inventory Management

Similarly, if **No** is selected, the transfer will not take place. **Valuation accounts** are the accounts that would be used in the transaction process as we are using the average costing method for our inventory organization. This material account will be holding the value of our inventory, and will be used to hold the value for all the sub-inventories in the inventory organizations.

Inventory Parameters	Costing Information	Revision.	Lot. Serial And LPN	ATP. Pick. Item-Sourcing		·]
Lot Control Uniqueness [Lot Name Genera Pref Total Leng	Starting Revision A Across items tion ✓ Zero Pad Suffix ix SRM th 30		Generation Child Lot Control Child Generatio Prefi Total Lengt	At organization level At organization level		
A Serial Control	Auto Create Lot UOM (Allow Different Mate	conversion rial Status	Yes	v		
	U	niqueness Seneration Prefix	Within inventory mo At item level	del and items	v	
	Starting Seri Allocate Seria	al Number Numbers			-	
LPN Generating Op Total Length Prefix	ution	lo-10)	Starting LPN	Number Suffix		

Now under the **Revision, Lot, Serial And LPN** tab, we will define the **Lot Control** in terms of what should be the uniqueness for lots in the **Uniqueness** field. In the same way we will be deciding at what level the generation of lots will take place, the prefix and number of the lot generated, and so on.

Revision, Lot,	Serial And LPN	ATP, Pick,	Item-Sourcing	Inter-Org Information	Other Acc	counts [🖭
Receiving Accou	nts					
	Purchase Pric	e Variance				
	Invoice Pric	e Variance	01-530-5220-00	000-000		
	Inventory /	AP Accrual	01-000-2220-00	000-000		
	En	cumbrance				
Profit and Loss A	Accounts					
		Sales	01-530-4110-0	000-000		
	Cost of (Goods Sold	01-530-5110-0	000-000		
Other Accounts						
	Project Clearan	ce Account				
	Deferred COG	S Account	01-530-1415-0	000-000		
	Cost Varian	ce Account	01-000-1430-00	000-000		
	LCM Varian	ce Account				

Under the **Other Accounts** tab, we will enter the accounts that will be used when making various transactions, such as when there is variance in the payables accrual account, which will be the contra accounts for liability. Sales and COGS accounts are also defined here that will be used in accounts receivable and Order Management.

Transaction types

Oracle Inventory allows us to create different transaction types. They help us perform various actions such as cost update, inter-org transfers, issuance and receiving into stores, and sub-inventory transfer. To create a user-defined transaction type we need to navigate to **Setup** | **Transaction** | **Types**.

Here we already have some system-defined transaction types, which are used when creating various transactions such as return to vendor, move order issue, miscellaneous receipts, and so on.

Overview of Oracle Inventory Management

To create a user-defined transaction type, we will navigate to the User tab.

Transaction Types ystem User				
Name Receive from Production	ption	Source Type	Action	Project
	•	0000000		Þ

In the **Name** field, we will enter the name of the transaction type. We will enter the type of source that will be used for this transaction in the **Source Type** field. Finally, we will define the action to perform for the transaction type, such as **Receipt into stores**, in the **Action** field.

Receiving parameter

Now we will move to the receiving parameter, which is the setup for receiving goods in the warehouse. The **receiving parameter** is a set of flexible options defined to capture the business process required here. Using different parameters we can control our receiving options and our transactions.





Here, we also decide the early and late day action and control over our receipts. We can also define the routing methods for receipts against purchase orders and **Return Material Authorization** (**RMA**) documents, generated by Order Management. We also define the accounts that are used for receiving goods.

	Inventory Organization Siddiqui Sons Raw Material 🛩 Go					
	Cance! Save					
	Allow Unordered Receipts					
	Allow Express Transactions					
	Allow Cascade Transactions					
	Allow Blind Receiving					
	Validate Serial Numbers on RMA Receipts					
Receipt Number Generation	Automatic 💌					
Receipt Number Type	Numeric 💌					
* Next Receipt Number	1					
Validate Lots on RMA Receipts	Restricted					

Sub-inventory

Before we can receive an inventory item in the warehouse, we need to have at least one sub-inventory defined. The sub-inventory is the actual warehouse where the items exist. In the sub-inventory there are many controls available, such as locator, lot, and serial. Therefore, items are controlled in the sub-inventory.

Navigate to **Setup** | **Organization** | **Subinventories**.

Name Raw Stores	Description	Raw Material Stores Siddiqui & Sons	
Status Active	Default Cost Group	CG-78507	_
	Туре	Storage 🔻	[
Main Accounts			
Parameters			
Status Attributes	Locator Contr	Presnecified	
	Default Leaster Stat	Active	
Allow Reservation	Delaut Eccator Sta		
Mettable	Picking Ord		
Quantity Tracked	Dropping Ura		
Asset Subinventory	Inactive C	Jn []	
Depreciable	Not	fy	
	Locatio	n	
	Picking UO	M	
Enable PAR Level Planning	Count Tv	Order Quantity	
		Enable Locator Alias	
		🗆 Enforce Alias Uniqueness	
Lead Times	Sourcing		
Pre-Processing	Ту	e 🗸	
Processing	Organizati	on 🛛	
Post-Processing	Subinvento	ry	
<u> </u>			
	Item / Su	hinventory	cotore
	(Item / Su	binventory) (L <u>o</u>	cators

-[199]-
While defining a sub-inventory, we will give a unique name to each sub-inventory and change its status to **Active.** While defining a sub-inventory we can define the locators.

Name Raw Stores	Description	Raw Material Stores Siddiqui	& Sons
Status Active	Default Cost Group	CG-78507	
	Туре	Storage 👻) (
Main Accounts			
Material	01-000-1410-0000-000		
Outside Processing	01-000-1450-0000-000		
Material Overhead	01-000-1420-0000-000		
Overhead	01-000-1430-0000-000		
Resource	01-000-1440-0000-000		
Expense			
Encumbrance			

As we are using the average costing method, accounts will be same for material and others, except the expense account for all sub-inventories within the particular inventory organization.

Inventory accounting period

Like other Oracle application modules, Inventory Management also has accounting periods, which are defined according to the periods in Oracle General Ledger. We can only create transactions in an open accounting period of **Inventory Accounting Period**. Once frozen we cannot reopen the inventory period and cannot enter any other transactions.



[200] -

When we open the period for the first time, the inventory asks for the first accounting period to be opened. Here we select the period from the date our inventory organization was created. This message only appears when opening the period for the first time, as shown in the previous screenshot.

		١	'ear	Period Dates				
Status	Period	Num		From	То	Close Date		
Future	Jul-10	7	2010	01-JUL-2010	31-JUL-2010			
Future	Jun-10	6	2010	01-JUN-2010	30-JUN-2010			
Dpen	May-10	5	2010	01-MAY-2010	31-MAY-2010			
Dpen	Apr-10	4	2010	01-APR-2010	30-APR-2010			
Open	Mar-10	3	2010	01-MAR-2010	31-MAR-2010			
Open	Feb-10	2	2010	01-FEB-2010	28-FEB-2010		٦	
Open	Jan-10	1	2010	01-JAN-2010	31-JAN-2010		٦	
Open	Dec-09	12	2009	01-DEC-2009	31-DEC-2009		٦	
Open	Nov-09	11	2009	01-NOV-2009	30-NOV-2009		٦	
Dpen	Oct-09	10	2009	01-OCT-2009	31-OCT-2009		٦	

Oracle Inventory Management end-to-end process

In this section, we will see an end-to-end process for Oracle Inventory Management, as follows:

- Entering receipts
- Entering inspections
- Delivering goods to the store
- On-hand availability
- Move order requisition
- Move order issue
- Miscellaneous transactions
- Returns
- Viewing material transactions
- Material transaction and distribution
- Item cost

Entering Receipts

Receipts are a standard functionality of the Oracle application for receiving goods from the supplier, returns from customers, and receipts from internal suppliers.

Receipt routing has three different types of controls, as follows:

- Standard
- Direct
- Inspection required

To enter a receipt we will navigate to **Transactions** | **Receiving** | **Receipts** and will search the receipts using the search criteria of the expected receipt form.

4	Find Expected Receipts (V1)				
	Supplier and Internal	Customer				
	Operating Unit	Vision Operations				
	Source Type	Supplier 🔻				
	Purchase Order			Release		
	Requisition		Line 📃	Shipment		
	Supplier	Advanced Network		Supplier Site		
	Receiving Location			□ nclu	ude Closed POs	
	Item Date Ra	anges Shipments	Destination			
	ltem, R Catego Descripti Supplier Ite	ev				
		Unordered		Clear	Find	

Here we can enter different search criteria, according to our requirements, to find a particular receipt. Using this search criteria, we can find the orders which we need to receive into the stores.

Chapter 7

Receipt Header (V1)					
	New Receipt ■			⊖ A <u>d</u> d To Receipt	
Receipt			Receipt Date	09-MAY-2010 07:3	
Shipment			Shipped Date		
Packing Slip			Waybill/Airbill		
Freight Carrier			Bill of Lading		
Containers			Received By	Stock, Ms. Pat	
Supplier	Advanced Network I	Devices]		
Comments] [🗌]

Now we will go to the **Lines** tab and enter the quantity, which we need to receive, in the **Quantity** field. Next, select the checkbox next to **Quantity** for the line that will be received, and click on **Save**. A new receipt number will be generated in the receipts header.

Lines	Detail	s Cu	rrency	Order Informati	on Outside Se	ervices Ship	oment Information
Quantity U	-Se IOM (econdary Quantity UOM	Desti Type	nation Ite	m	Rev	Description L []
25 E	ach		Rece	iving XC	8003		Deluxe Desktop Ke A
+							Þ
Operati	ng Unit [Vision Operation	ıs			Order Type	Standard
S	upplier	Advanced Netwo	ork Devices	ces Order			143
Item Des	cription [Deluxe Desktop	Keyboard			Due Date	09-MAY-2010 07:30
Dest	tination	Addison TX				Hazard	
Header Receiv	er Note					UN Number	
Shipment Receiv	er Note					Routing	Inspection Required

Now we will click on the **Header** button to review the receipt number that is generated on the receipt header. To add this receipt to a previous receipt number, can click on the radio button **Add To Receipt** and specify the receipt number.

Receipt Header (V1)					_ 🗆 🗙
	New Receipt ■			○ A <u>d</u> d To Receipt	
Receipt	8467		Receipt Date	09-MAY-2010 07:34	
Shipment			Shipped Date		
Packing Slip			Waybill/Airbill		
Freight Carrier			Bill of Lading		
Containers			Received By	Stock, Ms. Pat	
Supplier	Advanced Network D)evices			
Comments					[]

Entering inspection

Inspection is the process in which quality control or a quality inspection check is required for on the item we have received from the supplier. To receive goods for inspection, we need to check the receipt routing at the inspection purchase order level, or at item level if it is identified.

Navigate to **Transaction** | **Receiving** | **Receiving Transactions**.

Find Receiving Transaction	ons (V1)			
Supplier and Internal	Customer			
Operating Unit Source Type Purchase Order Line	Vision Operations		Receipt 846 Release Shipment	7
Requisition		Line	Shipment	
Supplier			Supplier Site	
		Cu	irrent Location	
ltem	Receipt Details	Transaction Details	Shipments	Destination
ltem, R Catego Descriptic Supplier Ite	ev			
			lear	Find

	De	tails	Order Inf	formation	Outside S	ervices	Currency				
Quantity	-: UOM G	Secondary Juantity	UOM	Destir Type	nation	ltem		Rev	ltem Des	ı cription	[]
25	Each			Receiv	/ing	XC8003			Delu	xe Desktop Ke	
						_[<u> </u>		
									-		
4											
4	Operating I	Init Vicio			5001			Dec		P/67	
	Operating U Suppli	Jnit Visio ier Adva	n Operatio	Ins vork Device	2007			Rec	ceipt Order	► 8467 143	
	Operating U Suppli Descripti	Init Visio ier Adva ion Delu:	n Operatio nced Netw xe Desktop	Ins vork Device	JAAA es d			Rec C Parent	ceipt Order Type	▶ 8467 143 Transfer	
	Operating U Suppl Descripti Destinati	Init Visio ier Adva ion Delu: ion	n Operatio nced Netw xe Desktop	Ins vork Device p Keyboar	2222 25 d			Red C Parent ⁻ Inspec	ceipt Order Type ction	8467 143 Transfer Not Inspected -	Inspect
Header	Operating U Suppli Descripti Destinati Receiver No	Jnit Visio ier Adva ion Delu: ion ote	n Operatio nced Netw xe Desktop	Ins vork Device p Keyboar	2000 95 d		Curre	Rec C Parent ⁻ Inspec ent Loca	ceipt Order Type ction ation	8467 143 Transfer Not Inspected - Addison TX	
Header Shipment	Operating U Suppli Descripti Destinati Receiver No Receiver No	Init Visio ier Adva ion Delu: ion ote ote	n Operatio nced Netw xe Desktop	ons vork Device p Keyboar	es d		Curre	Rec C Parent Inspec ent Loca azard C	ceipt Order Type ction ation	8467 143 Transfer Not Inspected - Addison TX	Inspect

Now, in the search criteria, we can enter the receipt number in the **Receipt** field as well as other options shown in the previous screenshot.

After finding the desired receipt to be inspected, we will now check the quantity to be inspected and click on the **Inspect** button. It take us to the **Inspection Accept**/**Reject** form. If the inspection level is **Quality**, then the inspection will be done according to Oracle Quality, else it will be according to **Purchasing**.

0	0		Secondary	,	0 10 0 1	Reason	Supplier
Status		Fooh	Quantity	UUM	Quality Code	Lode	
Ассері	123	Each			Above Average	Inspected	
	T						
	-						
	-						
	-						
	-			Î			
(1							Þ

The quantity, which we have inspected during the inspection procedure, is now ready to be delivered to the stores. Upon delivering the goods to the warehouse, this will update the on-hand quantity and the cost of our inventory organization.

Delivering goods

Deliver is the process in which received and inspected goods finally become part of the inventory against the material account. Delivering goods to the store will update the cost and quantity of the inventory organization. To deliver goods to the warehouse, we will navigate to **Transaction** | **Receiving** | **Receiving Transactions**.

<mark>O</mark> Re	ceiving Transac	tions (V1	I)											
	Lines		Details		Order	Informa	tion	Outside Service	s Ci	urrency				
	Quantity	UOM	Secc Quant	indary tity	UOM	эv	lten Des	n scription	Location		Person	Subinventory	U	
	25	Each					Deli	uxe Desktop Ke				Stores		
						_								
			<u> </u>			_								
						_								
			<u> </u>			_				l				
						_								
	4													
							(E E		
	C)perating	g Unit	Vision) Operat	ions					Receipt	8467		
		Sup	oplier	Advan	iced Net	twork E)evices				Order	143		
		Descr	iption	Delux	e Deskt	op Key	/board				Parent Type	Accept		
		Destir	nation								Inspection	Accepted - Insp	pection R	
	Header F	Receiver	Note							Cu	rrent Location	Addison TX		
	Shipment F	Receiver	Note								Hazard Class			
					Lot-	Serial		Cascad	Э		Express	Inspec	t	

Now we will navigate to on-hand availability to see whether the quantity has been updated or not.

On-hand availability

On-hand availability gives us the number of items we have in our warehouse. This can be displayed by inventory organization, sub-inventory, locator, and so on. In the Material Workbench form, we can also view the inventory, which is at the receiving location as well as in transit and resides in our stores by clicking on the **Material Locations** radio button.

To view the on-hand quantity navigate to **On Hand Availability** | **On Hand Quantity**.

Query				Bublic
Description				
Material				
Organization 🔽	Vision Operation	IS	Material Location	3
Subinventory Sto	res		⊻ <u>O</u> n-hand	
□ Show Disa <u>b</u> led S	ubinventory/Locator i	n LOV	Receiving	
Locator			Inbound	
Quantities	- [
View By Loc	ation 🔽 (Detailed		
tem Lot Seria Item	al LPN Project	Consigned/VMI	Interorg Supplier	Receipt
lter	n / Revision			
	Description			
Item Cross	References			
	Cost Group			

In the previous screenshot, we have various options available to query the records. If we click on **Find** without entering any filter criteria, it will find all items in all sub-inventories in the **V1** warehouse.

Here we select the sub-inventory stores and click on **Find** to see the quantity available in that particular sub-inventory.

View By Location					
Detailed 🗌	Urg	Sub	2 Locator	item i	Item Description
a Companying and the second	• V1	Stores		AS54888	Sentinel Standard Desktop
- Organizations -	V1	Stores		DELV10143	DELIV-Vision 2002 Technical C
	∨1	Stores		seminar-description	DELIV-Vision Seminar Session
⊖ @ On-hand	V1	Stores		180000	Sentinal Multimedia
⊖ H≣ Stores	V1	Stores		CM080901	Sentinel Multi-Media Package
🔆 🗐 50:1 Oil 💡	V1	Stores		f22222	CLP Model #4551
🗈 🧐 AS54111	V1	Stores		TV	LED TV
🗈 🧐 AS54888	V1	Stores		WD50302	23.5" x 36.25" x 7/8" 6 over 6 S
€-⊜ CLN-STD1	V1	Stores		GL11046	MICRO-TOUCH* Medical Exam
€-⊜ CM080901	√1	Stores		130000	Leather Computer Case - 3-wa
€-\$ CM23592	V1	Stores		120000	Paper - requires 2-way match o
€-9 DELV10143	∨1	Stores		50:1 Oil	50:1 Oil for small engines
🔁 🗐 GL11046	V1	Stores		Seminar-agenda	DELIV-Vision Seminar Series A
🗈 🧊 Samsung 1024EX		~		01110701	o
😔 🗊 Seminar-agenda					
🗈 🎯 Seminar-kit					
E-9 Sony 1024EX	U			Attributes St	tatus Availability

Now, if we want to search an item to find out where the particular item resides in the inventory organizations, give the item code in the search criteria of the on-hand availability form and it will query according to the item.

O Query Material		
Query Description		
Material Organization		Material Locations
Subinventory		☑ <u>O</u> n-hand
Show Disabled Subinventory/	Locator in LOV	□ <u>R</u> eceiving
Locator		□ Inbound
Quantities	-	
View By Location	▼ □ <u>D</u> etailed	
Item Lot Serial LPN	Project Consigned/VMI	Interorg Supplier Receipt
Item / Revision	XC8003	
Description	Deluxe Desktop Keyboar	rd
Item Cross References		
Cost Group		
Status		
<u>Save</u> Dele	ete (<u>A)</u>	ar Fi <u>n</u> d

The result shows that the particular item, which resides in different inventory organizations, for example, **V1** and **M2** as shown in the following screenshot:

O Material Workbench								
View By Location -								
Detailed		Org 🕐	ltem 🕜	Item Description	 Rev 	* Primary UOM *	On-hand	Cost G
	•	V1	XC8003	Deluxe Desktop Keyboard		Ea	25	
Organizations		M2	XC8003	Deluxe Desktop Keyboard		Ea	350	
Personal Shortcuts								Þ
				Attributes	S	itatus	Availability	
	Qua	antity						

-[208]-

Move Orders

Move orders are the requests for transferring and issuing goods from an inventory organization. When we issue goods using the move order, we need to select the **Transaction Type** as **Move Order Issue**.

A move order requisition for transfer and issuance can be manually created in inventory, as well as sourced from other modules such as internal order sources by Order Management and inventory replenishment.

	Number Status	3940030 Incomple	te		De Move Or	scription der Type Requi	isition		
Default Transa Sou Destinatio	ction Type rce Subinv n Account	Move Orc	ler Issue		Des	Location tination Subinv Date Required	09-MAY-2010 11:1	3	[
ltem Line	Project a	ind Task	Source Trai	Destination	Control	Date Required	UOM	Primary Quantity [1
1	XC8003		Mov	e Order Issue		09-MAY-2010 1	1:17:) Ea	5	
].
u l					00000			Þ	
UL I									

To create a move order, we need to navigate to Move Orders | Move Order.

After completing all the required and optional fields, approve the move order requisition on which allocation and transaction will be performed in the next steps:

<mark>O</mark> Tra	ansact Move Orders (V1)						_ 🗆 ×
2		Transaction Date					
Sele	ect						
	Allocations Number	Eind Move Order Lines (ULINE.	I Iransaction Ly	ne litem	Rev	Source Su
	·	Headers Lines	Source and Destination	Pick Wave			
		Number Descriptio Typ Created B	s 3940030 n e y	- 3240060 	Find		
	Description	(J	
	Allocate			View/	Update Allocations	Transad	at

We can find the move order requisition that we created earlier using the find criteria available in **Transact Move Orders**. If we use an empty query, it will bring the entire move order request to transact.

Item		Rev	Subinventory	Locator	UOM	Requested Quantity	Quantity	Allocated Qty	Secondary UOM	Se
XC8003			Stores		Ea	5	3			
		<u> </u>								•
Descrip	on Delux	e Desktop	Keyboard							
Avail	ole		25 Ea	Seco	ndary Availal	le				
On-h	nd		25 Ea	Seco	ndarv On-ha	nd				

In update and transact move orders query the move order requisition, verify it carefully, and then transact. Upon transacting, the quantity requested will be issued from inventory and charged to the charge account that was selected at the time of creating the move order requisition.

Chapter 7

i i di	nsact Move Orders (V1)							-
		Transaction Date	09-MAY-2010 11:42:07					
3								
elec	Allocations Number	Type	Li	ne	Transaction Type	ltem	Rev	Source St
I								
Ī								
						Î		
				Form	s			×
					FRM-40	1400: Transaction compl	lete: 2 records :	applied
					The and say	eu.		
							G	
	•						(.	<u>ok</u>) 🕨
				<u> </u>				
	Description							
	0.0				Mauffles	ata Allacatione	Troppo	at

Miscellaneous transactions

The miscellaneous transactions functionality is available to receive and issue goods casually for transactions which rarely take place, such as quality assurance sampling, load of opening balance for new implementation, scraps, and adjustments to the inventory organization.

To enter **Miscellaneous Transactions** navigate to **Transaction** | **Miscellaneous Transactions**.

<mark>O</mark> Misc	ellaneous Transa	ction (V1)		_ 🗆 ×	_ × _		
	Transaction						
	Date	09-MAY-2010 12:29:26					
	Туре	Mis					
	Source						
6	Transaction Types	í .					×
	FindMiscellaneo	sı					
	Name		Project Relater	ł	Description		
	Miscellaneous I:	ssue(RG Update)			Miscellane	ous Issue (RG Upd	late) Transactic
	Miscellaneous F	Recpt(RG Update)			Miscellane	ous Receipt (RG U	pdate) Transac
·	Miscellaneous is	ssue			Perform mi	scellaneous issue	of material
	Miscellaneous r	eceipt			Perform mi	scellaneous receip	ot of material
·	•						Đ
			Eind	OK Canc	el		

-[211]-

Now select the type of transaction we want. Either receive goods into the store using the **Miscellaneous receipt** or issue goods from stores using **Miscellaneous Issue**. Now press the **Transition** button, where we can enter the information for the item quantity and account, which will be charged against the inventory material account.

O Miscella	ineous issue (V	1)						
2								
	ltem		Rev	Subinventory	UOM	Quantity	Account	Locator
	XC8003			Stores	Ea	10	01-000-1216-0000-000	
			•					Þ
	Description	Deluxe [Deskto	ip Keyboard				
	Available			19 Ea		Secondary Avail	able	
	On-hand			19 Ea		Secondary On-h	hand	
							Lot	/ Serial

Returns

Returns is a standard function of Oracle Inventory. We enter returns when we need to return the goods, either to the receiving location or to the supplier.

To enter returns in the system we need to navigate to **Transaction** | **Receiving** | **Returns**.

Trans	sactions	Det	ails	Return	From	Order Informat	on Outside	Services		
	Quantity	UOM S	econdary Quantity	UOM	Pare Qty	nt Transad Type	tion Rev	Item Description	Create Debit Memo	Ц
	10	Each		<u> </u>	10	Receive		SHACKLE 0001 RG	2983	Ľ
				<u> </u>						
										H
				6	(A			Þ
	Ope	rating Unit	Vision O	perations				Receipt	8462	
		Supplier	3M Heal	th Care				Order	65	
	C	escription	SHACKL	.E 0001 R	G 2983			Parent Type	Receive	
	C	estination	-Atlanta-	-				Routing	Standard Receipt	
ł	Header Rec	eiver Note						Current Location	Atlanta	
Sh	ipment Rec	eiver Note						Hazard Class		
									Lot -	Serial

Now enter the quantity that is to be returned to the vendor. By looking at the parent quantity we can have an idea of the quantity received into the stores. By clicking the **Save** icon, the transaction for returning the item will be performed, and the purchase order will be opened again to receive the returned item if the purchase close point is receipt.

Find Retu	rns (V1)					
Supplier a	and Internal	Customer				
(Operating Unit	Vision Operations				
	Source Type	Supplier 🔻		Receipt		
P	urchase Order	65		Release		
	Line			Shipment		
	Requisition		Line	Shipment		
	Supplier	3M Health Care		Supplier Site]
				Current Location		
ltem	Date Ra	nges Transaction Def	tails Shipme	ents Destinatio	on	
	ltem, Re Categor Descriptio Supplier Iter	v y n				
				<u>C</u> lear	Find	

Viewing material transactions

Using material transactions, we can view the history, nature, and the source of the transaction we entered at a particular time. We can use this feature to review the transaction we have created. We can query the transactions using various search criteria such as item, item categories, transaction type, and source types.

To view the **Material Transactions**, we need to navigate to **Transactions** | **Material Transactions**.

Find Material Transactions (V1)		_ 🗆 🗵
Transaction Dates	- U9-MAY-2010 23:5	9:59
ltem	XC8003 Revision	
Description	Deluxe Desktop Keyboard	
Category Set	Category	
Subinventory	Locator	
Lot	Serial	
Supplier Lot		
Source Type		
Source		Include Logical Transactions
Action		Subinventory Transfer
Transaction Type		Cost Group Transfer
Transaction Quantities	-	
Supplier	Ca	nsumption Advice
Transferred to Projects		Costed 🗾
		<u>C</u> lear Find

As shown in the previous screenshot, enter the search criteria according to our desired results and click on the **Find** button. This screen leads us to the screen where we can verify the transaction and shows details associated to the transaction, as shown in the following screenshot:

Location	Intransit	Reason	, Reference	Transact	ion ID	Transaction	Туре	Consump	tion Advi
ltem	Source Type	Source	Transactio	on Type	Transa	ction Action	Trans	Transacti	Transad
XC8003	Inventory		Miscellan	eous issue	Issue f	rom stores	Ea	-10	236402
XC8003	Inventory		Miscellan	eous issue	Issue f	rom stores	Ea	-1	236402
XC8003	Move order	3940030	Move Ord	er Issue	Issue f	rom stores	Ea	-5	236402
XC8003	Purchase order	143	PO Recei	pt	Receip	t into stores	Ea	25	236401
•)
ltem Desc	ription Deluxe De	sktop Keybo	ard			Date 09	9-MAY-:	2010 12:29	:26
Primary	UOM Ea				Primary	Quantity -1	0		
Secondary	иом			Se	condary	Quantity			

Now, if we click on the **Distributions** button for the selected transaction, it will show us the accounting entries that are created for the transactions.

ccount	Location	Туре	Currency	Comments				
Transact Date	ion	Accounting Type	Tr S	ansaction ource Type	Transaction Source	UOM	Prir Qua	mary Intity
26-APR-2	2010 05:4	Account	Pu	ırchase order	6037	Ea	5.00	
U26-APR-2		Receiving Ins	pection Pu	rrchase order				
D	Item escription Revision Account	TV LED TV	0000-000		(UOM E Quantity 5. Jnit Cost Value	a 00 350.	.00000

Item cost

Using item cost, we review the cost of the item. It informs us of the cost and quantity of the particular item in the warehouse. It provides us with various views to review the item cost.

To view the item cost, navigate to **Cost** | **Item Costs**.

Find Item/Cost Type	
ltem	XC8003
Cost Type	
Category Set	
Category	
Inventory Asset	v
Based On Rollup	
	□ <u>Z</u> ero Cost Items Only
Clear	New Find

Filter the cost by item and category. This enables us to view the cost of item in the organization.

The following screenshot shows the details of the cost of a particular item. We can also see the **Unit Cost** of the item, the total cost **Extended Value** of the item associated with Inventory **Material** account, and the **Last PO Price** for the item:

🖸 Item Costs Details	s (SRM)						
ltem Cost Type	XC8003 Average Use Default Co:	Deluxe Desktop Average Cost Type st Controls	i Keyboard	Defa	UOM uult Cost Type	Ea Average	
Cost Controls —	Inventory Asset			Lot Si:	ze	1	_
	Based On Rollu	ib	ME	3 Shrinkage Ra	te	0	[[]]
Cost Information							_
	Material	35.50000		Cost Category	COMPUTER.	DESKTOF	
	Material Overhead			Quantity	100		
	Resource		E	xtended Value		3,550.00	
0	utside Processing			Last PO Price		0.00000	
	Overhead			Invoice Price			
	Unit Cost	35.50000		Make/Buy	Buy		
	COGS Account	01-530-5110-0000-000] •	Include In Ro	llup	
	Sales Account	01-530-4110-0000-000]			
				Views		Costs	

Summary

In this chapter, we have seen the following:

- The functionality of Oracle Inventory Management and why it is used
- The integration of Oracle Inventory Management with other modules of Oracle E-Business Suite
- How to set up the Oracle Inventory Management, as well as the end-to-end business process and document routing of Oracle Inventory Management

In the next chapter, we discover how the valuation takes place for Inventory Management, WIP, and Oracle Purchasing. We will also see how different cost methods can be efficiently used in the valuation of Inventory Management.

8 Overview of Oracle Cost Management

Oracle Cost Management is a very important part of Oracle E-Business Suite. Its main functionality is to manage perpetual and periodic costing for Inventory, Work in Process, Purchasing, and Order Management. It supports costing methods such as average, standard, and LIFO/FIFO. Using Oracle Cost Management, we can create multiple cost elements and sub-elements to capture our business scenarios. Examples of these cost elements include materials, material overheads, resources, outside processing, and so on. For these elements, we can also create sub-elements as per our requirements, so that it gives more details about cost.

Oracle Cost Management, like other modules of Oracle applications, works using periods. We need to have an open period in order to create any transaction. In Oracle Cost Management, we can have more than one open period at the same time, so that the reconciliation and transaction process can be carried out without hassle. Using Oracle Cost Management, accounting entries are transferred to the general ledger.

The key functionalities of Oracle Cost Management

The following are the key functionalities of Oracle Cost Management:

- Creating the valuation of our Inventory, WIP, and Purchasing with Oracle Cost Management
- Creating various costing methods for inventory organization to capture day-to-day business
- Formulating our budgets and plans using Oracle Cost Management

- Creating and maintaining item cost in Oracle Cost Management
- Creating and maintaining periods for inventory organization and transferring the transitional entries to the general ledger
- Maintaining a historical cost for inventory and keeping track of cost changes over time
- Calculating and analyzing profitability using Oracle Cost Management
- Running reports such as the inventory valuation, gross margin, and gross revenue reports

Oracle Cost Management process

The Oracle Cost Management process normally initiates when an Oracle Inventory value material transaction is created due to different receiving, issuance, and transfers that take place against different transaction types. Secondly, Oracle Cost Management works in a similar manner when transactions related to Work in Process are valued, such as resources, material overheads, outside processing, and so on. Cost Manager is responsible for providing the value and creating the accounting entries for these transactions.



Costing method

Oracle Cost Management supports four different costing methods, which are perpetual in nature, and are as follows:

- Average
- Standard
- FIFO
- LIFO

An inventory organization can have only one costing method and we can have multiple inventory organizations with different costing methods.

Average costing method

In average cost, the cost of the item is the average of all the receipts, which are included in the inventory. The average costing method has two different types: moving average costing and periodic average costing.

Moving average costing method

In the moving average costing method, Oracle Cost Management values the transactions on the basis of the value of these transactions. The moving average cost actually shows the cumulative value of the transaction created and the quantity they have.

Periodic average costing method

In the periodic average costing method, Oracle Cost Management values the transactions periodically on the basis of the value, not on a transactional basis, as in the moving average costing. The main functionality of using periodic average costing is to make the costing consistent up to period level and the periodical cost of the product changes.

Standard costing method

The **Standard costing** method is also called the **frozen** or **fixed** cost method. In standard costing, the cost is fixed for a certain period of time. This costing method is majorly used to control the fluctuation in item cost and, if any transactional differences arise during the inter-organization transactions from standard to average and average to standard, the variances are created by the system.

Overview of Oracle Cost Management

FIFO/LIFO costing method

The **FIFO/LIFO** costing methods are layer costing methods based on the actual transactional cost.

The LIFO method is made on the concept that goods that are entered last in the inventory will be issued first, and so does the cost of the transaction. In the same manner, the FIFO system works in a way that the goods that are first entered in the system will be the first to come out from inventory, so does their value.

Integration of Oracle Cost Management with other modules

Oracle Cost Management is fully integrated with other Oracle E-Business Suite modules. The following are the modules that are integrated with Oracle Cost Management:

- **Oracle Purchasing**: Oracle Cost Management is fully integrated with Oracle Purchasing Suite. When a purchase order is received, the transaction updates the account and values accordingly. In the same way, Cost Management checks and verifies; if there is a difference in the purchase amount and the value which already exists in inventory, then the Cost Management will create a variance. This variance is only created in the case of standard costing. If we have an average cost or LIFO/FIFO costing organization, the item will be valued on the amount that was given on purchase order.
- **Oracle Work in Process**: Oracle Cost Management is also fully integrated with Oracle WIP. The goods that are issued to WIP for manufacturing are valued in Cost Management. These are charged to a component of WIP and Cost Management performs the valuation. The same procedure takes place for materials, overheads, outside processing, and resources. In the same way, when the goods are returned from a job or a batch, Oracle Cost Management values them and they arrive to the stores as finished goods.
- **Oracle Payables**: Oracle Cost Management is fully integrated with Oracle Payables Suite. When invoices against the purchase order arrive and enter in to Oracle Payables, these invoices are matched with receipts. Upon matching, Cost Management verifies whether the amounts for which goods are received are paid or not. If a difference exists, then it places a hold on such transactions and we are unable to validate the transaction.

• Oracle General Ledger (GL): Oracle Cost Management is very tightly integrated with Oracle General Ledger. All the accounting entries of sub-ledgers such as Purchasing, Inventory, and WIP are eventually transferred to Oracle General Ledger, by Oracle Cost Management. After running the "create accounting" process in Cost Management, the accounting entries can be transferred to GL in the form of different batches so that they will be distinguished in GL with batch names as well as transaction type.

Other integrated modules are as follows:

- Oracle Order Management
- Oracle Bill of Material
- Oracle Receivables
- Oracle Inventory Management
- Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP
- Oracle Engineering
- Oracle Flow Manufacturing
- Oracle Project Manufacturing



Overview of Oracle Cost Management

Setting up Oracle Cost Management

To set up Oracle Cost Management, the following steps are required, as shown in this figure:



Cost type

Oracle Cost Management provides three different default and predefined cost types – average for average costing, frozen for standard costing, and pending cost types. Cost types actually hold the cost of the item, resources, and overheads. Using Oracle Cost Management cost types, we can create as many sets of costs as we want by creating countless numbers of cost types.

To create a new cost type in Oracle Cost Management, we will navigate to **Setup** | **Cost Types**.

Chapter 8

O Cost Types (V1)						
Cost Type	Standard-1					
Description	Standard Cost Type)				
Default Cost Type	Frozen					
Inactive On					[]]	
	□ <u>M</u> ulti-Org					
	✓ Allow Updates					
	Available To Engir	neering				
Rollup Options		P	revious Level Ro	llup Options		
Component <u>Y</u> ield			Eleme <u>n</u> t			
✓ Snapshot Bills			Sub-Element			
Alternate	Store BOM		Activity			
			Operation			
·						

We will give a unique name to the newly created cost type and select a default cost type for it.

Material elements

Oracle Cost Management gives us many default cost elements for average costing and standard costing methods. The following are some of the default cost elements:

- **Material**: This is the cost of the product or items, which are in inventory.
- **Material overhead**: This is normally used to capture the variable or fixed cost of the element.
- **Resource**: Is an element that is used to capture cost incurred in labor, machinery, or other direct cost.
- **Resource overhead**: Is the element that carries the overhead cost of the resource.
- **Outsider Processing**: This carries the cost of work done by third-party resources.

Material sub-elements

To define material sub-elements we will navigate to Setup | Sub elements | Material.

Defaults	Expenditure Type				
Material	Description	Default Activity	Default Basis	Inactive On	[]
Raw Mtl	Raw Material		Item	-	f
Pckg Mtl	Packaging Material		Item	•	
				-	

Sub-elements for materials are used to differentiate or classify the material into further sub-types. For example, in the previous screenshot we have used a basic **Raw Material** and **Packing Material**. This segregation is according to the nature and type of business requirements.

Overhead sub-elements

To define material overhead sub-elements we will navigate to **Setup** | **Subelements**.

OMaterial Overhead Absorption Rules (V1)		
Transaction	ltem Type	Earn Material Overhead
PO Transactions	All items	
<u> </u>		

Material overheads are generated due to the movement of items from one place to another. This can be in the form of inter-organization transfer, purchase order receipt, or goods received from WIP to stores. If our transaction earns the material overhead we can make this sub-element absorb the cost.

Resource sub-elements

To define resource sub-elements, we will navigate to **Setup** | **Subelements**.

Resources (V1)					_ 🗆 🗙
Resource	H Resource]	Inactive On		
Description	Standard Employ	ee Resource			
Туре	Person	-		UOM HRS	
Charge Type	WIP Move	-	Basis Item	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Expenditure Type					
Supply Subinventory		S	upply Locator		
Qutside Processing		Billing			
Item]	ltem			
	<u></u>				
Costed			Skills		
Activity	Star	ndard Rate	Competence		
Absorption Account			Skill Level		1
Variance Account			Qualification		
Overhe	eads	Rates			
Batchable					
Minimum Batcl	h Capacity	Ba	tching Window		
Maximum Batc	h Capacity		UOM		
Batch Cap	acity UOM				
Machine Down Co	des E	mployees	Eguipment	Setups	

As we have already discussed, a resource is anything that we need to perform, such as employees, machines, physical space, and so on. For routing we require a scheduled resource. These resources are associated with departments, each department can have a list of resources that we can utilize.

Overview of Oracle Cost Management

Costing methods

Oracle Cost Management offers us with different costing methods that can be used to manage our business scenario. These costing methods are associated with the inventory organization. Each organization can have a different costing method within an operating unit.

To define a costing method for inventory organization, we will navigate to **Setup** | **Organization** | **Organization Parameters**.

Organization Parameters (CRM)		_ 0
Inventory Parameters Costing Information	Revision, Lot, Serial And LPN ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcin	ig 💽 [
Costing Organizatio Costing Metho Rates Cost Typ	n Colin Raw Material Inventory Org od Average	
Transfer to C	Cost Methods	×
Cost Cutoff Da Default Material Sub-Eleme Material Overhead Sub-Eleme Default Cost Grou	Find % Cost Method Standard Average FIFO LIFO	
Valuation Accounts		
Mater		
Outside Processi		
Material Overhe		
Overhe		
Resour	Josephered Josephered	
Expens	Find OK Cancel	

As shown in the previous screenshot, we will select the costing method that is feasible for our inventory organization. The accounting treatment and evaluation method of the inventory organization is also dependent on the costing method that we select here.

Transfer to GL

Transfer to GL is an important option which is available for each inventory organization. If we select **Transfer to GL** as **Yes**, then the accounting transactions that are created in this particular inventory organization are transferable to GL. If we select this option as **No**, then we will not be able to transfer the accounting entries to GL for financial reporting, as shown in the following screenshot:

Organization Parameters (CRM)		
Inventory Parameters Costing Information R	evision, Lot, Serial And LPN ATP	, Pick, Item-Sourcing 🛛 💽 []
]
Costing Organization	Colin Raw Material Inventory Org	
Costing Method	Average	
Rates Cost Type		
Transfer to GL	Yes	-
	No]
	Project Cost Collect. Enabled	
	Defer Logical Transactions	
Cost Cutoff Date		
Default Material Sub-Element		
Material Overhead Sub-Element		
Default Cost Group		
Valuation Accounts		
Material	01-000-1410-0000-000	
Outside Processing	01-000-1450-0000-000	
Material Overhead	01-000-1420-0000-000	
Overhead	01-000-1430-0000-000	
Resource	01-000-1440-0000-000	
Expense	01-530-7530-0000-000	

Overview of Oracle Cost Management

Sub-inventory accounts

As we have already discussed, sub-inventories are the logical and physical inventories. Sub-inventories physically hold the materials that are in an inventory organization. For an inventory organization, we have to capture our business process as much as we can.

To create a sub-inventory and its account, navigate to **Setup** | **Organization** | **Subinventories**.

pinventories (v1)			E
Name Stores A	Description		
Status Active	Default Cost Group	CG-1160	
	Туре	Storage 👻	(🗌
Main Accounts			
Parameters			
Status Attributes	Locator Contr	n None	
Allow Posewation	Default Locator Stat	tus	
Nettable	Picking Ord	er	
	Dronning Ord	er	
⊻ Quantity Tracked	Inactive ()n	
Asset Subinventory	Noti	fy	
Depreciable	Locatio	n	
	Dicking UO	M	
Enable DAD Lovel Dispring	Default Replenishme	nt Order Quantity	
Enable PAR Level Planning	Count Ty	pe	
Land Times	- Sourcing		
Lead Times	Typ	e 🔍	
Processing	Orachizatio		
Post-Processing	Organizatio		
1 oor 1 loccooling	Subinvento	ιγ	
	(Item / Su	binventory) (L	.ocators

Now select the **Accounts** tab for an inventory organization that has standard costing. We can maintain different accounts at sub-inventory level. For an average costing organization, we cannot change the accounts at sub-inventory level. Accounts will be defaulted from inventory organization level. Only the expense account can be updated.

Chapter 8

Name Stores A	Description		
Statuc Active	Default Cast Group	CG-1160	
	Delault Cost Gloup	Ctorogo -	, 🗖 ,
	туре	Storage	I 🛄 J
Main Accounts			
		_	
Material	01-000-1410-0000-000		
Outside Processing	01-000-1450-0000-000		
Material Overhead	01-000-1420-0000-000		
Overhead	01-000-1430-0000-000		
_	01-000-1440-0000-000		
Resource			
Resource Expense	01-510-7530-0000-000		
Resource Expense Encumbrance	01-510-7530-0000-000	_	

Under the **Accounts** tab, we can change the account according to our business requirements. In our scenario, we are using a frozen costing organization. Therefore, we can change and update the account.

Transactions in Oracle Cost Management

Oracle Cost Management manages the accounting transactions for WIP, Inventory Management, and Purchasing. Using Oracle Cost Management, we can transfer the account transaction to GL.

Inventory transaction in Cost Management

Oracle Inventory creates transactions at different levels, for example, when we receive/deliver goods against a purchase order. In the same manner, it also creates transactions when we transfer goods from one organization and sub-inventory to another, when we return to vendor, when we create miscellaneous receipts and issues, or when we move the order issue and transfers. These are the normal day-to-day transactions that we perform in Oracle Inventory. These transactions generate accounting entries.



These are a few accounting entries that are created in different stages of the Inventory Management process. In the previous example, the accounting entries are for a standard costing organization; that is why they contain accounts such as material overhead absorption. Otherwise, for an average costing organization, accounting, entries have some minor changes and are simpler in nature.

WIP transactions in Cost Management

Oracle WIP generates accounting transactions at different stages of the process. For example, when we receive/issue material for production or from production, and while processing other accounts such as resource, material overhead, and variances that are also associated with WIP, they are accounted for at different stages. In the following figure, we can see some of the accounting transactions that are generated at different stages by Oracle WIP, which are managed by Cost Management.



-[231]-

Overview of Oracle Cost Management

Sub-Ledger Accounting

Sub-Ledger Accounting (SLA) is a common application for all the sub-ledgers. This is a common application for all those modules in which accounting entries are created and then transferred to the general ledger. The modules can be part of the Financial Suite or modules such as Inventory and WIP. All the accounting entries are first collected in this centralized repository, from here they will be transferred to the general ledger for financial statements.



Cost Management accounting process using SLA

Transactional entries that are created in Work in Process and Oracle Inventory are stored in SLA, as it is a centralized repository for the accounting transactions. From the SLA these transactions are transferred to the general ledger. From Cost Management, SLA creates the account and transfers the transaction to GL programs.

In Cost Management, the SLA entries are transferred from Purchasing, Inventory, and WIP. These entries are then either accounted online, or in a concurrent processing mode using receiving transaction manager or cost manager. The create accounting program should be run for transaction types such as "receiving", and "inventory" so that the accounting entries will be available in SLA.

After they have been successfully created in SLA, we will run a transfer to general ledger so that the accounting entries can be transferred to the general ledger to create the financial statements, as shown in the following figure:



Summary

In this chapter, we have seen the functionality of Oracle Cost Management and why it is used. We have also seen how Cost Management is integrated with other modules of Oracle E-Business Suite. Moreover, we have seen how to set up the Oracle Cost Management, as well as the different costing methods that Oracle Cost Management offers us. Also, we have learnt how to define elements, subelements, create accounting in SLA, and transfer accounting entries to general ledger management.

In the next chapter, we will see the following:

- How Advanced Pricing is used in Oracle E-Business Suite
- The mechanism of the pricing engine
- How discounts and surcharges are efficiently handled using Oracle Advanced Pricing
- How qualifiers and modifiers work in Oracle Advanced Pricing

9 Overview of Oracle Advanced Pricing

Oracle Advanced Pricing is the pricing engine for the Oracle E-Business Suite. This pricing engine works using the following scenario:

- What: This talks about "what" the context of the product is that is finalized by product attribute all items, item category, or item code.
- Who: This tells us "who" the qualifier is that tells us who will be charged. At this step, the qualifier decides which modifier will give the price.
- **How**: This shows "how" the modifiers will be applicable for the selected qualifier. These modifiers can be used to avail the discounts at sales, promotions, special duties, and charges for special customers of special locations, and so on.

After these three steps, prices for an item are finalized by the pricing engine.

The key functionalities of Oracle Advanced Pricing

The key functionalities of Oracle Advanced Pricing include the following:

- Defining and assigning rules for pricing products.
- Applying different types of discounts and surcharges to pricing.
- Creating a price list for different pricing criteria.
- Creating formulas to calculate pricing.
- Creating conversion rates for the usage of multiple currencies.
- Integration with different EBS modules for optimized pricing
- Supporting TCA party hierarchy for price list.
- Using Oracle Advanced Pricing, with the efficient use of qualifiers, modifiers, and formulas, we can efficiently manage all business scenarios.
- Targeting the specific item definition with the help of the pricing attribute.
- Making our own rules using the qualifier. For example, if today is Saturday then there will be 15 percent discount on the product.
- Multi-level responsibility available, such as pricing administrator, manager, and pricing user.

Oracle Advanced Pricing process

The Oracle Advanced Pricing process normally initiates when a price for an item is created in the price list; the price for the item is called by the application. The qualifier and pricing attribute are used to select the eligible price or modifier. The price or the modified price adjustment, in the form of discount or surcharge, will be applied and final price is obtained. This final price is then applied against the item on the requested application.



Price list

The price list is the list of prices for different items and products. Each price list can have one or more price lines for an item. It contains the qualifier and pricing attributes. The prices of items in a price list can be constant values that can be picked up at the time of ordering. These prices can also be derived using formulas and percentages.

Qualifier

As we discussed earlier, qualifiers are rules that control who will be priced. Qualifiers contain the qualifier context and qualifier attribute that creates a logical grouping and explains who is eligible for these prices. Qualifier attributes can be order type, source type, order category, customer PO, and so on. In qualifiers we have operators that can create a condition such as equal to, between, not equal to, and so on.

Modifiers

Modifiers allow us to adjust the prices. Using a modifier, we can either increase or decrease the current price list for price adjustment surcharges, promotions, and discounts that are available to us these values are from list. Type code with a system access level.

Formulas

In Oracle Advanced Pricing, formulas are used to price items. These formulas actually contain the arithmetic and mathematical expressions used by the pricing process. Using these formulas, arithmetic equations provide us with the final price of items. If a formula is associated with any price list then we cannot use the constant and absolute values for that particular item.

Integration of Oracle Advanced Pricing with other modules

Oracle Advanced Pricing is fully integrated with other Oracle E-Business Suite modules. The following are the modules that are integrated with Oracle Advanced Pricing:

- Oracle Purchasing
- Oracle Order Management
- Oracle Service Contract

- Oracle Sales Contract
- Oracle iStore
- Oracle Transportation



Pricing concept of Oracle Advanced Pricing

There are four major concepts of pricing that should be understood in order to achieve the proper pricing. This gives us an understanding of the limitations and flexibilities of the product, and how certain business scenarios should be catered to when using Oracle Advanced Pricing.

Pricing rules

Pricing rules show us who is eligible and to whom this price will be applied. Using this pricing rule, we can get the final price of the item including discounts and surcharges. Mostly, the pricing rules we create are according to the customers in Oracle Advanced Pricing. We can also create a pricing rule for a group of customers. Using the pricing rules, discounts and surcharges are also catered for. We can create numerous modifiers to which we can give different types of sales promotions, discounts, and surcharges.

Pricing action

Pricing action refers to the function that is performed in response to the request from the application. It consists of pricing that is applied to the transaction to be processed. Pricing actions can be the selection of the price list and further use of the formula and modifier, from which accurate and conditional pricing will take place against the business scenarios. The adjustment in the price according to discounts, offers, or additional surcharges applied on the price will take place using the modifiers.

Pricing control

Pricing control is another very important part of the pricing process. At the pricing control level, the controls on the pricing actions are determined and applied. Pricing control gives the control to validate and verify events, against which pricing action takes place. A common pricing control is the validity date. If an offer contains a discount, which is available for the product within a specific date range, pricing control will take care of that.

Price extensibility

Oracle Advanced Pricing facilitates us with extensibility features so that we can properly map our business scenarios in Oracle. Price extensibility empowers us with various features such as APIs and attribute mapping. Overview of Oracle Advanced Pricing

Setting up Oracle Advanced Pricing

The steps required to set up Oracle Advanced Pricing are shown in the following figure:



Profile options

In order to set up Oracle Advanced Pricing, there are many profile options that are required to enable the product to work properly. An important profile is **QP: Multi Currency Installed**. When this profile is enabled we can use a price list in multiple currency rather than online in functional currency.

QP: Multi Currency Usage, which elaborates the application that calls the pricelist, can also have multiple currencies available in it.

To set up the profile options, navigate to **System Administration** | **Profile** | **System**.



System Profile Values					
		Application	Responsibility	User	
Profile Option Name	Site				
QP: Modifier Find Window - Show record	No				
QP: Multi Currency Installed	Yes				
QP: Multi Currency Usage					
QP: Negative Pricing	No				
QP: Pass Qualifiers to Get_Custom_Pric	Yes				
⊇P: Price Rounding					
QP: Pricing Engine Type	PL/SQL Engine				
QP: Pricing Party Hierarchy Type	CORPORATE HIERARCHY				
P: Pricing Perspective Request Type	Order Management Order				
QP: Pricing Transaction Entity	Order Fulfillment				

We can also use other profile options such as "allow duplicate modifiers", "size of bulk import", and so on. There are many other profile options that are available in the system in order to give a better solution for our business scenarios.

Price Transaction Entity (PTE)

PTE stands for **Price Transaction Entity**. PTE is the required setup for Oracle Advanced Pricing. However, there is a default available for order fulfillment, logistics, procurement, and so on. PTE is the combination of a request type and source system. To query the PTE, navigate to **Setup** | **Attribute Management** | **Price Transaction Entity**.

Pricing Transaction					_ 🗆 🗙	
 Pricing Transac 	tion Entity					
blama						
Name						
Description	Types of Pricing Tra	ansaction Entities				×
	Find %					
	Name	Description				
Source Systems	CMRO	Complex MR	0			
	DEMAND	Demand Pla	nning			
Code	INTCOM	Intercompan	y Transactior	1		
	LOGSTX	Logistics				
	ORDFUL	Order Fulfilln	nent			
	PO	Procuremen	t			
		i localemen				
	[4]					Þ
		Eind		ancel		
	<u>`</u>					
L						
Functional A	reas for Source S	System				
Functional Are	a	Category Set	Enabled	Seeded		

-[241]-

Overview of Oracle Advanced Pricing

If we select **Order Fulfillment** PTE in the **Source System**, there are default codes such as **AMS**, **QP**, **OKS**, and so on; against them we have **Request Types** that detail the header and line structure.

Pricing Transad	tion Entity		
Name	ORDFUL		
Description	Order Fulfillment		
			PTE Parameters
ource Systems	Request Types		
Code	Description		Enabled
AMS	Marketing		
ASO	Order Capture	e	
OKC	Contracts Co	re	✓
OKS	Service Contr	acts	✓
QP	Advanced Pri	cing	v
Functional A	reas for Source S	ystem	
Functional Are	a	Category Set	Enabled Seeded
Product Repo	rting	Product	
Purchasing		Purchasing	
-		1	

In the same manner, we have **Functional Areas for Source System**. For example, in the previous screenshot, the Advanced Pricing functional areas are highlighted along with the **Category Set** associated with them.

Qualifier

As we have already defined, qualifiers are the set of rules and conditions that actually help us analyze the eligibility of the price list that should be applied, and the modifier to be selected. We can select a different qualifier context such as order, customer, and so on. The qualifier attribute is dependent on the qualifier context. Therefore, we will be only offered relevant information. To create a qualifier for a specific product context and product attribute, we need to navigate to **Price List** | **Price List Setup**.

Chapter 9

Main	Other								
1	Name	Corporate				Δ	obile Download	✓ Ac	tive
Descr	ription	Corporate F	Price List						
Cur	rency	USD	Multi-Cun	rency Conversion	Corp	orate Pri	icelist Conver	Round 1	Го -2
Effective	Dates	01-JAN-199	16 -		✓ Glo	bal	Operating Unit		
Freight 7	Ferms	Prepay & A	vdd I	Payment Terms	30 NE	Т	Freight Car	riers	
Comr	ments								[
List Line	es	Seconda	ry Price List	Qualifiers					
List Lin List Lin Product C	es Produ	Seconda ct Attribute	ry Price List	Qualifiers	ription	UOM	Application Meth	od Value	Custor
List Lin Product (Item	es Produ Item N	Seconda ct Attribute lumber	Price List Product Value	Qualifiers Product Desce Monitor - 19" f	ription Flat	UOM Ea	Application Meth	od Value	Custor
List Lin Product C	es Produ Item N	Seconda ct Attribute Jumber	Price List Product Value CM31556	Qualifiers Product Desci Monitor - 19" f	ription Flat	UOM Ea	Application Meth	od Value	Custor
List Lin	Produ	Seconda ct Attribute lumber	Price List Product Value CM31556	Qualifiers Product Desce Monitor - 19" f	ription Flat	UOM Ea	Application Meth	od Value 1000	Custor
List Lin	Produ Item N	Seconda ct Attribute lumber	Product Value	Qualifiers Product Desce Monitor - 19" F	ription Flat	UOM Ea	Application Meth	od Value 1000	Custor
List Lin	Produ	Seconda ct Attribute Jumber	Product Value	Qualifiers Product Descri Monitor - 19" f	ription Flat	UOM Ea	Application Meth Unit Price	od Value 1000	Custor
List Lin	Produ Item N	Seconda ct Attribute lumber	Product Value Product Value CM31556	Qualifiers Product Descr Monitor - 19" F	ription Flat	UOM Ea	Application Meth Unit Price	od Value 1000	Custor

Now we will query the price at which we need to apply the qualifier. We will navigate to the **Qualifiers** tab and select the **Qualifier Context** and **Qualifier Attribute** as per our requirement. We can select **Customer**, **Territories**, and other values at the qualifier context.

dvanced Prici	ng - Pri	ce Lists					_
Main	Other						
N	Vame	Corporate				e Download	 Active
Descri	iption	Corporate Price	List				
Curr	rency	USD	Multi-Curr	ency Conversion Co	rporate Priceli	st Conver: Ro	und To -2
Effective D	Dates	01-JAN-1996	- [žlobal Op	erating Unit	
Freight T	erms	Prepay & Add	F	Payment Terms 30 N	VET	Freight Carriers	
Comm	nents						[]
LietLing	ie.	Secondary P	vice Liet	Qualifiere			
Qualifier C	Conte C	Qualifier Attribut	Operator	Value From	Precedence	Value From Meaning	Value To
Qualifier C	Conte C	Qualifier Attribut	Operator	Value From	Precedence	Value From Meaning	Value To
Urder		Jrder Date	=	U1-JUN-2010	510	01-JUN-2010	30-JUN-2011-
i			L				:
	— -						· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	— -						<u> </u>
]							Ð
]						0	
	1					Сору С	► Group

-[243]-

Pricing, product, and qualifier attributes

To define the attributes, we need to navigate to **Setup** | **Attribute Management** | **Context & Attribute**

Type Qualifier Context	Code ASOPARTYINFO	Name Party Informatior	י ז	Descri Order Capture	ption Party	I E	nabled		
Qualifier Context	CUSTOMER	Customer		Customer Con	text	V	•		J
Attributes									
Codo	Nomo		Deserir	Precede	nce	Application	Nomo		
SOLD TO ORG	Customer Name		Descrip	tion	260	Advanced Pri	cing	QUA	
SITE ORG ID	Customer Accoun	t Site			270	Advanced Pri	cing	QUA	
SHIP_TO_PART	Ship To Party Site				380	Advanced Pri	cing	QUA	Ľ
SHIP_TO	Ship To	Î			250	Advanced Pri	cing	QUA	
SALES_CHANNE	Sales Channel				320	Advanced Pri	cing	QUA	
PARTY_ID	Party ID				360	Advanced Pri	cing	QUA	E
								Þ	

In **Context & Attribute**, we can create context for the qualifier, product, and price. They should have a unique code and description to distinguish them from the other contexts. Each context has its attributes. These attributes can be altered but if they are attached to a price list or modifier, they cannot be altered or deleted.

Түре	Code		Name	Des	cription	į	Seeded	[]	
Product Context	ITEM	tem		Item Contex	d.		V V		
Pricing Context		ogistics		Logistics E:	xchange	Contex	¥ ¥		Í
ttributes									
Code	Name		Des	Prece cription	edence	Арр	lication Name		
MULTIPIECE_FL	Multipiece Flag				5	Advan	ced Pricing	PRIC	A
VEHICLE	Vehicle				10	Advan	ced Pricing	PRIC	4
TOTAL_SHIPME	Total Shipment Qu	antity			90	Advan	ced Pricing	PRIC	
TL_STOP_UNLO	TL Stop Unloading	Activity			10	Advan	ced Pricing	PRIC	
TL_STOP_LOAD	TL Stop Loading A	ctivity			10	Advan	ced Pricing	PRIC	
TL_SERVICE_TY	TL Service Type				10	Advan	ced Pricing	PRIC	•
								Þ	

— **[2**44] —

Unit of Measure (UOM)

Unit of Measure (UOM) is a shared application setup. If Oracle Inventory is already set up, we do not need to perform this setup again. UOMs are used in Oracle Advanced Pricing for the calculation and pricing unit. Navigate to **Setup** | **Unit of Measure** | **Unit of Measure** Classes.

it of Measure Clas	ses										
Name	Description		Base Uni	t	T.	JOM	Inacti	ive C	Dn	ĭ	LI ,
Length	Length		Foot			• 1					
Units of Measure	- Length							-	= ×	\vdash	
				Base Unit	•						
Name	UOM	Description			Inactive (Dn		[]		\vdash	
1000FTREEL	10R	1000 foot wire reel							.	\mapsto	
Centimeter	CM	Centimeter								$ \rightarrow $	
Foot	FT	Foot		~						\mapsto	
Inch	IN	Inch								\vdash	
Kilometer	KM	Kilometer									
Meter	М	Meter									
Mile	MI	Mile								sure	
Yard	YD	Yard									
							i		-		

Overview of Oracle Advanced Pricing

Advanced Pricing lookups

Like other modules, Oracle Advanced Pricing also uses lookup codes. We can use and create these lookup codes as per our business needs and requirements. To create a lookup, navigate to **Setup** | **Lookups**.

	Tuno H(Access Level		
	Mooning H	ome Pagel	Modifier List Type			. • <u>U</u> ser		
	wearing in	hine Fayer	iviouniei List Type			⊂E⊻tensible		
Ар	plication A	avanced Pr	icing			⊙System		
De	scription							
					- Effective	Dates	Ena	bled
Code	Meaning		Description	Tag	From	То		
DEL	Deal				11-NOV-20	003		
DLT	Discount	List			11-NOV-20	003		
PRO	Promotic	in			11-NOV-20	003		
SLT	Surcharg	je List			11-NOV-20	003		
								\square
	Î		Î					Ĭ
	- î							ň
								ň
								П
				- i	-i			Ы

For example, here we can create a modifier list type, which we can use to create the price adjustments and amendments.

OAdvanced Pric	ng - Define Modifier		_ 🗆 ×
Main Ad	anced Other		
Туре	% Number	Active Auto	omatic
Name	List Types	al Operating Unit	
Version			
Currency	Find %		ι <u>Γ</u> ι
	Type Deal	Ligt Limits L	ist Qualifiers
Modifiers Sum	Discount List	Promotion Terms Coupons P	rice Breaks*
	Freight and Special charge List Promotion Surcharge List		
Modifier N		End Date Print Or	n Invoice
394847			A 1
			Þ
	Eind QK Qancel	Attributes	Define Details*

-[246]-

Oracle Advanced Pricing in sales order entry process

Oracle Advanced Pricing intervenes in the sales order entry process. At the time of order booking, the price for the item is required. At the time of booking the order, the list price of the item is picked by order entry from Advanced Pricing. When the order entry calls the price, the pricing engine calculates the price according to the pricing setup of the qualifier and modifier, and gives the final price of the item for the booking order, as in the following screenshot. We can see the unit selling price of **1** quantity that has been picked from the predefined pricelist.

3						Order	Total 658.	30
Main	Pricing	Shipping	Addresses	Returns	Services	Others		
Line	Ordered Item	Qty	UOM	Unit Selling P	rice Reque	est Date	Schedule Ship Date	٤
1.11	HP Serevice	- 1	YR	600).00 21-JU	N-2010 05:58:11		C.
	1							
		_						
								٦F
		-	- Filler					٦È
	ĺ							וֹך
		, ا	0000					Þ
Line	Total		600.00	Line Qty 🛛		Service To	tal E	600.C
Descr	iption HP Ser	evice 1-Year						

Summary

In this chapter, we have seen the functionality of Oracle Advanced Pricing and why it is used. We have also seen how to set up the Oracle Advanced Pricing, and have learnt the different terminologies, capabilities, and limitations of the product. Moreover, we have seen how to use Qualifiers, Attributes, Contexts, UOMs, lookups, and PTE, and how they work. We have also seen how an item is priced for sales orders from a predefined price list.

10 Oracle E-Business Implementation at Sarmixa Telecom

Sarmixa Telecom has been set up to become the leading service provider based on quality, reliability, and affordability in the communication and media sector. Sarmixa is committed to bring next-generation telecommunication services for everyone.

Now our goal is to understand the business structure and supply chain process of Sarmixa Telecom and propose a proper solution using Oracle E-Business Suite, which becomes an excellent package fit for their organization and helps them achieve their targets and business goals in short and long terms.

In this chapter, we will go through following topics and steps that will lead us towards a successful Oracle E-Business Suite implementation:

- Structure of Sarmixa Telecom
- Duties and responsibilities of different departments
- Line of business at Sarmixa Telecom
- Detailed review of Applications Implementation Methodology (AIM)
- Implementation phases of AIM
- Implementation at Sarmixa Telecom
- RD-10, BP-90, and BR-100 business documents

The business structure of Sarmixa Telecom

Let's have a look at various departments and their roles within Sarmixa Telecom. The business structure of Sarmixa Telecom is as follows:

- **Inventory department**: Sarmixa Telecom has an Inventory department, which is responsible for managing products that are procured and held in inventory. They perform monthly audit of their inventory accuracy and quality. The Inventory department also performs operations such as issuance of goods for internal organization usage as well as keeping track of and managing the goods that are sold to their customers.
- **Procurement department**: The Procurement department of Sarmixa Telecom's primary responsibility is to purchase goods and services as per the requirement indicated from different user departments in the organization. These requirements are received in the Procurement department using a proper requisition process. This is initiated by the key user, and the final approved requisition from the user department head is received in the Procurement department. Another important task of the Procurement department is to manage the suppliers, keeping proper track of performance, timely delivery of goods and services, and communication of proper invoicing on timely basis.
- **Finance department**: The Finance department of Sarmixa Telecom is responsible for keeping a track of the financial records of the company. Some operations that the Finance department performs are: invoicing and payment to their suppliers, keeping track of their customers, invoicing customers, and managing the assets of the organization. Also, operations such as bank reconciliations and preparation of financial statements are performed. They are also responsible for costing and valuation of stock and giving financial figures in the decision-making process on organization's long-term and short-term goals.
- Sales Operations department: The Sales Operations department of Sarmixa Telecom looks after the sales done by the company. They also perform customer management and keep track of the prices of the items. The sales department also manages the seasonal and occasional discounts and surcharges in coordination with the Finance and Marketing departments to achieve the best from the market and to give better services and packages to its customers.

- **R&D Planning department**: In Sarmixa telecom, the Procurement, Inventory, Finance, Marketing, and Sales departments are facilitated by the R&D Planning department, which performs planning, budgeting, and forecasting of the targets that need to be achieved. The Planning department requires critical information in the form of reports from each department to see the progress and standing of these departments and for comparison among the plans to see what was required and what is achieved. The R&D and Planning department gives a monthly report on the status of the data collected from these departments. Upon receiving this report from Planning, all the departments amend their work accordingly.
- Human Resource department: In Sarmixa Telecom, there is a well setup Human Resource department, which facilitates the company and its employees. Human Resource is also responsible for the recruitment, selection, hiring, and firing process of the organization. This department holds the complete data of each employee, their area of expertise, training programs, appraisal, compensation, and benefits.

The following figure helps us understand the structure of the Sarmixa Telecom in a better way:



Sarmixa Telecom line of business

Sarmixa Telecom deals in the following businesses. Each **Line of Business (LOB)** performs separately and is responsible for its business task. The departments that we have mentioned previously take care of all the operations of each LOB.

S-VSAT

Sarmixa S-VSAT networks feature a very flexible and powerful architecture that can concurrently support a combination of VSAT applications and networks. The company is focused towards providing networks that are cost-effective, easy-to-use, and flexible. Although their types of services and network sizes have varied widely, the Sarmixa S-VSAT customers share one thing in common: the need to provide reliable telecommunication services to their subscribers and end users in areas that terrestrial systems could not adequately reach. Sarmixa S-VSAT specializes in VSAT products and solutions in support of the following main applications:

- Carrier Class Telephony Networks
- Broadband, Internet, and Multimedia access
- Corporate Enterprise Private Networks, including Banking
- Rural Telephony Public Network Extensions

S-WiMAX

Sarmixa Telecom is among the first few companies in the world to roll out a WiMAX network at a country-wide scale. WiMAX is a standards-based technology enabling the delivery of last mile wireless broadband access as an alternative to wired broadband such as cable and DSL with globally renowned partners. Sarmixa WiMAX provides the following services:

- Broadband internet with up to 4Mbps dedicated speed
- Telephony with over 50 value-added features
- Fully secure, high-speed data networks

S-HFC

Sarmixa Telecom has started its roll out of HFC network in Karachi for offering triple play services to the residents. **HFC** (**Hybrid Fiber Coaxial**) is a telecommunication industry term that incorporates both optical fibers along with coaxial cable to create broadband network. It has been successfully deployed by cable operators since 1990. The fiber optic network extends from the main head end out from a virtual hub and finally to a fiber optic node. Each node will be able to service houses without amplifiers to provide that optimal output quality. Its network topology ensures quality and optimal signal output strength through the S-HFC cable service. Sarmixa will be offering multiple local and international in-house channels.

Oracle E-Business implementation using AIM

Oracle AIM stands for Oracle Application Implementation Methodology. AIM is used for the implementation of Oracle Applications. It consists of the processes that guide and control the Oracle E-Business implementation. It supports the following operations that can be performed during the project:

- Planning
- Requirement
- Business process re-engineering
- Integration data conversion

AIM Processes and Phases

As already discussed AIM's processes are in different phases; each of these phases consists of a set of documents that are essential for proper and controlled implementation of Oracle applications. The process flow of AIM is as shown in the following figure:



Definition phase

In the definition phase of Oracle AIM, we will extract the information regarding the business processes and identification of the organization's business goals. In the design phase, we will review the existing business processes, which are already in process in the organization and we will align them with requirement and capabilities of oracle applications.

Our goal is to design and re-engineer existing processes into a new business process that totally maps with the Oracle application. In this phase, if some of the business scenarios are not fully mapped with the standard process, then we need to find a workaround for that in order to cover the business process.

The following documents are prerequisites for AIM:

- Organogram
- Organization BPR(Business Process Re-engineering)
- Legacy process data
- SOP (Standard Operating Procedures) of the Organization
- Existing and newly required reports
- SOW (Scope of Work)
- Project plan
- Implementation team
- A list of the documents that will be delivered on each phase

Operation analysis phase

In the operation analysis phase of Oracle AIM, we will define the operation requirements of the Oracle application. Detailed design of the high-level process was already identified at the definition phase. In this phase, we will also conduct gap analysis. Gap analysis means finding the areas that cannot be covered due to any reason in Oracle application. In this phase, we will also propose the solution to fill these gaps either in the form of other application components, redefining the business process, or suggesting a work-around for them. A test instance will be configured for testing the proposed solution in the test environment. All the identified business processes and scenarios will be tested on this test instance; therefore, there will be a confirmation of the proposed solution.

The following are the prerequisites of this process:

- Business data mapped
- Gap analysis

- Report tracking list
- Proposed business solutions
- Testing of the proposed business scenarios
- Application knowledge sharing boot camp for users

Solution design phase

In the Solution design phase of Oracle AIM, the information that was extracted and documented during the definition and operation analysis phases will be set up on the Oracle application. The core objective of this phase is to successfully implement the extracted information from the previous two phases into systems, so that the users can validate their business scenarios in the Oracle application. Different testing plans will be made in order to check whether the systems are working according to the proposed business solution, or their behavior is different from the proposed solution in the Oracle application. Each and every proposed solution is validated in this phase. If some changes are raised from the user, then these requirements are also catered for in this phase.

The prerequisites for this phase are:

- Cleaned data from legacy systems
- Proper test scripts of each scenario
- Training material and UPKs (User Productivity Kits) are provided
- Process tracking list with list of new and existing business requirements
- Availability of people and resources
- Application setup documents
- Change request list

Build phase

In the Build phase of Oracle AIM, the servers' databases, networks, and the architecture are finalized and tested for the go-live. Build phase is oriented towards the technical testing and soundness of the system. Therefore, in this phase each and every technical evaluation of the system will be performed. If any change is required then that should be carried out at this level and should be corrected and finalized in this phase. In this phase, system-specific documents will be published such as a "system user manual" and "technical reference manual".

Transition phase

In the Transition phase of Oracle AIM, the system is prepared. It contains all the information that was studied in the previous phases and the requirements that were received from the users.

In the transition phase, the data that was in legacy systems is collected in the form of opening balances and customers are migrated to the new instance. All the master data including employees, suppliers, customers, items, and other shared entities are transferred to the newly prepared Oracle instance and are fully functional. In the transition phase, the data entry in the production instance starts. In the same manner, support for the application will also be given from respective consultants and super-users.

The following are the prerequisites of the transition phase:

- Data from legacy is cleaned and migrated into the instance
- Setup completed; profile and all the necessary setup requirements are done
- Setup document is communicated to the client
- Oracle application is fully functional
- All the backup and restore policies and procedures are defined
- All the newly defined SOP and procedures should be available as per recommendation

Production Phase

In the production phase of Oracle AIM, the system is working as per the requirements and work done in all the previous phases. The work that was agreed on the documents of the previous phases is fully available and the proper user training and support was conducted so there would be no hassle for the users to learn the new system. All the business requirements and reporting requirements are complete and the system is fully functioning to perform the routine tasks. In the production phase, all the entries are done on the Oracle application due to the routine work being completely done on the Oracle application.

Oracle E-Business Suite implementation at Sarmixa Telecom

Now we will see how we can implement an Oracle application using the Oracle AIM. Here at Sarmixa Telecom we will be following the Oracle AIM. We will follow the phases and documents that are used at different phases during AIM. AIM contains a list of different documents that are used from definition phase to production phase. Here we will take the example of few a documents to see how we can implement using AIM.

RD-10: Identify current financial and operating structure

Using the RD 10 document, we will gather all the information related to the financial and operating structure of Sarmixa Telecom. For gathering this information we need to refer to the description provided to us, initially regarding the operating structure, that is how different departments are integrated, what are the approval and designated authorities, and how the information will flow from one department to another. In the same manner, financial structure is also extracted. For example, chart of account, business calendar, and other financial reporting requirements will be identified. Using the RD-10 document, we will fill the entire requirement, which is related to the following:

- Organization and legal entity structure
- Business organization listings and overview
- Financial operating environment
- Financial reporting environment

Organization and legal entity structure

In the organization and legal entity structure, we will finalize what the structure of the organization is, and how accounting will be balanced in the organization. Here we will also find how we will structure the legal entities in the future as well as how the operating units will be structured to work efficiently.



Business Organization Structure

In the business organization structure, we will extract the identified organizations, we will give each a unique code, and identify its location and type. Here we will also mention what is the primary functionality of the organization and some related description about the organization. This business structuring will give us a clear picture as to how the organizations are structured, so that we can easily refer to these documents for setups.

Organization	Abbreviation or Code	Location	Organization Type	Primary Functions	Description/ Comments
SMT HO	SMT	220A 5th Floor Orem Business City Clifton Karachi	Head Office	Corporate Finance & SCM	Corporate Headquarters
SMT Islamabad	SMI	223D HTC blue area Islamabad	Regional Office	SCM & Distribution	Reqional Office
SMT Mumbai	SMM	11D Andheri East Mumbai	Regional Office	SCM & Distribution	Reqional Office

BP-80: Future process model

Using the BP-80 document, we will create the future business process model in the form of integrated process flow. This process is engineered according to the compatibility with the Oracle E-Business Suite as to how this process will take place after Oracle E-Business Suite becomes fully functional.

In this phase, the deliverables are in process flow diagrams and events that are separated by department and process.

Using the BP-80 business process documents all the suggested solution design processes will be aligned and assigned according to the BP-80 model.

The following figure depicts a very simple example of how goods of inventory nature will be received at Sarmixa Telecom:



BR-100: Document business procedures

BR-100 is used as the core setup document in which all the setup-related activities are captured. This document explains the mapping of the business that was done in setup. BR-100 explains the process and business area from which this setup is done. It also elaborates on which department will own this process. Here we have an example where financial options for Oracle Purchasing are defined. The following table identifies the list of accounts that are used to hold the accounting information.

The following table explains the financial options set up for all the operating units. Therefore, this table will be used for all the three operating units, which are all in the given table and are differentiated by the first segment.

Navigate to **Purchasing** | Setup | Organizations | Financial Options.

Process:	Business Area:	Date:
Sarmixa Procurement	Purchasing	25-Aug-2010
Control Number:	Priority (H, M, L):	Process Owner:
PO-011	Н	Supply Chain

Operating Unit	01-Sarmixa Telecom HO. / 02 Sarmixa Islamabad /03 Sarmixa Mumbai/.04-Sarmixa Dammam	
	Note: All the Operating Units have same Financial Options but Balancing segment is changing respectively 01-02-03-04	
Future Period Limit	1	
GL Supply Chain: Liability	01-0000-00-000000-00000-295030522-00-0000-0000	
GL Accounts: Prepayment	01-0000-00-000000-00000-195040299-00-0000-0000	
GL Accounts: Bills Payable	01-0000-00-000000-00000-195200397-00-0000-0000	
GL Accounts: Discount Taken	01-0000-00-000000-00000-595010302-00-0000-0000	
GL Accounts: Rate Variance Gain	01-0000-00-000000-00000-498010198-00-0000-0000	
GL Accounts: Rate Variance Loss	01-0000-00-000000-00000-498010198-00-0000-0000	

Summary

In this chapter we have seen an example of an imaginary telecommunication service provider, which has different lines of business using which it generates its revenue. We have seen how Sarmixa Telecom is structured and what are the responsibilities and duties of the different departments associated with Sarmixa Telecom. On the other hand, we have also seen how the implementation process takes place using the Application Implementation Methodology, different documents that are made at different levels in order to proceed in the implementation, and how documents flow from definition to implementation phase. Now, as the case study hints and leads are provided, it is encouraged that you should explore and prepare the list of implementation steps and requirements that are not highlighted in this chapter.

Index

Α

AIM Oracle E-Business implementation 253 prerequisites 254 process flow 253 ASCP about 41 architecture 43 collections 57 configuring, steps 50 design 43 destination instance, setting up 54 exceptions 88 features 42 hardware configuration 48 integration, with Oracle Demand Management 47 integration, with Oracle E-Business Suite modules 46 integration, with Oracle Process Manufacturing 47 integration, with Oracle Project Manufacturing 47 integration, with other modules 47 key functionalities 41, 42 **KPI 90** Net Change plan 78 plan, creating 65 Planner Workbench 72 planning with 46 plans, creating 60 plan, types 62 process flow 44 queries 75 simulation process 79

simulations, performing 78 Source Instance, setting up 51 ASCP configuration steps 50 average costing method about 219 periodic average costing method 219

В

BPR 254 Business Process Re-engineering. See BPR business structure, Sarmixa Telecom diagram 251 Finance department 250 Human Resource department 251 Inventory department 250 Procurement department 250 R&D Planning department 251 Sales Operations department 250

С

collection methods, ASCP complete refresh method 58 Net Change refresh method 59 target refresh method 58 collection process types, ASCP continuous process 60 collections, ASCP about 57 Application Data Store (ADS) 57 methods 58 Operation Data Store (ODS) 57 process 57 process, types 59 constrained plans about 62 decision rules 63 enforce capacity constraints 62 enforce demand due date constraints 63 **costing method, Oracle Cost Management** about 219 average costing method 219 FIFO/LIFO costing methods 220 standard costing method 219 **Cost of Goods Sold (COGS) 105**

D

destination instance setup, ASCP collection, running 56 database link, creating 55 instance information, entering 56 patching 55

E

EBT 97 E-Business Tax. See EBT Edit menu, operations Copy 33 Cut 33 Undo Typing 33 end-to-end process, Oracle Inventory Management about 201 control, types 202 goods, delivering 206 inspection, entering 204-206 item cost, using 215, 216 material transactions, viewing 213-215 miscellaneous transactions 211, 212 move orders, creating 209, 210 on-hand availability 207, 208 receipts, entering 202, 203 returns, entering 212, 213 end-to-end process, Oracle LCM about 171 charges, managing 173 charges, submitting 174 charges, validating 174 invoice, entering in Oracle Payables 176, 177

purchase order, entering 171 receipt, entering 175 shipment headers, creating 172 shipment lines, creating 172 end-to-end process, Oracle Order Management about 113 Enter Sales Order 114-117 Launch Pick Release 118-122 Ship Confirm process 122, 123 end-to end process, Oracle Purchasing about 143 Auto Create 146, 147, 148 goods, receiving 159, 160, 161 purchase orders, creating 152-159 purchase orders, types 150 purchase requisition 143-145 quotation 148, 149 quote analysis 149, 150 exceptions, ASCP about 88,89 set, planning 89, 90

F

File menu New task 31 Open task 30 Save task 31 Switch Responsibility task 32 tasks 30 fixed cost method. See standard costing method **FOB 95** forms, Oracle E-Business Suite Checkbox 38 functionalities 38 LOV (List of Value) 38 open fields 39 Freight On Board. See FOB frozen cost method. See standard costing method functions, Oracle E-Business Suite 28 Purchasing Super User responsibility, example 28

Η

hardware configuration, ASCP about 48 multi machine implementation 49 single machine implementation 48 two machine implementation 49
HRMS 142
Human Resource Management System. See HRMS

Inventory organization parameter, Oracle LCM 167, 168 Inventory transactions, Oracle Cost Management 230 item, Oracle inventory 14 Item Categories Flexfield 187, 188

Κ

Key Flexfields, Oracle Inventory Management Item Category 187, 188 Stock Locator 188, 189 key functionalities, ASCP 41, 42 key functionalities, Oracle Cost Management 217, 218 key functionalities, Oracle Inventory Management 179 key functionalities, Oracle Order Management 93, 94 key functionalities, Oracle Purchasing 125 Key Performance Indicator. See KPI, ASCP **KPI, ASCP** about 90 cost breakdown 91 Inventory turns 91 on-time delivery 90

L

Line of Business. See LOB, Sarmixa Telecom LOB, Sarmixa Telecom S-HFC 252 S-VSAT 252 S-Wimax 252

Μ

Master Production Scheduling. See MPS Material Requirements Planning. See MRP Material Workbench 182 menu, Oracle E-Business Suite about 29 Edit menu 33 Edit menu, operations 33 File menu 29 File menu, tasks 30 Tools menu 36 View menu 34 View menu, operations 34 MPS 46 MRP 46

Ν

Net Change plan, ASCP Batch mode planner 79 full re-plan simulation mode 79 Online mode planner 79

0

ODS 56 Operational Data Store. See **ODS Oracle Advanced Pricing** integrating, with other modules 237, 238 key functionalities 235 pricing concepts 238 process 236 sales order entry process 247 scenarios 235 setting up 240 Oracle Advanced Pricing, process about 236 formulas 237 modifiers 237 price list 237 qualifiers 237 Oracle Advanced Pricing, setting up about 240 lookups 246

pricing 244 product 244 profile options 240 PTE 241, 242 **Oualifier 242** qualifier attribute 244 Unit of measure (UOM) 245 Oracle Advanced Supply Chain Planning. See ASCP **Oracle Advance Pricing** about 21 modifiers 22 price list 22 qualifiers 23 qualifiers, condition making 23 sales order process 22 **Oracle Application Implementation.** See AIM Oracle ASCP See also ASCP Oracle ASCP about 17 collections 18 Master Production Planning (MPP) 19 Material Requirement Planning (MRP) 19 plans 18 process 18 **Oracle Cost Management** about 217 Closing Oracle Inventory Period 20 costing methods 19, 219 Cost Types 20 integrating, with Oracle General Ledger 221 integrating, with Oracle Payables 220 integrating, with Oracle Purchasing 220 integrating, with Oracle Work in Process 220 integrating, with other modules 221 key functionalities 217 process 19, 218 setting up 222 transactions 229 Oracle Cost Management, setting up costing methods 226 cost types 222 cost types, creating 222 default cost elements 223

material sub-elements 224 overhead sub-elements 224 resource sub-elements 225 Sub-inventory accounts 228 Transfer to GL option 227 **Oracle E-Business** implementation, AIM used 253 **Oracle E-Business Suite** and SCM 8 basics 25 forms 37 functions 28 implementing, at Sarmixa Telecom 257 logging into 25, 26 menu 29 modules 8 Oracle Cost Management 217 Oracle Inventory Management 179 Oracle Order Management 93 responsibilities 27 shortcut keys 36 Supply Chain process flow 8 toolbar 36 Oracle E-Business Suite implementation, at Sarmixa Telecom about 257 BP-80 future process model 259 BR-100 document business procedures 260 business organization structure 258 financial and operating structure 257 legal entity structure 258 RD 10 document 257 RD 10 document, using 257 **Oracle E-Business Suite, modules** Oracle Advance Pricing 21 Oracle ASCP 17 Oracle Cost Management 19 Oracle Inventory 13 Oracle Landed Cost Management 20 Oracle Order Management 16 Oracle Purchasing 11 **Oracle E-Business Suite Supply Chain** process flow about 8 Oracle Order to Cash process 10 Oracle Procure to Pay process 10 **Oracle Inventory**

about 13 issuing 15 item 14 material Workbench, using 15 process 14 transferring 15 **Oracle Inventory Management** about 179 end-to-end process 201 integrating, with Oracle Advance Pricing 184 integrating, with Oracle Cost Management SLA 184 integrating, with Oracle Order Management 183 integrating, with Oracle Payables 183 integrating, with Oracle Purchasing 183 integrating, with other modules 184 key functionalities 179 process 180 setting up 185 Oracle Inventory Management, process about 180 delivery time 182 inspection process 181 inter-organization transfer 182 move order 183 on-hand availability 182 receipt, generating 181 rejected quantity, returning 182 sub-inventory transfer 182 Oracle Inventory Management, setting up accounting period 200, 201 flow diagram 185 Inventory organization 192-197 Key Flexfields 185, 186 organization calendar 190 receiving parameter 198, 199 sub-inventory 199, 200 transaction types 197, 198 Oracle Landed Cost Management. See **Oracle LCM** Oracle LCM about 20, 163 integrating, with Oracle Advance Pricing 166

integrating, with Oracle Payables 166 integrating, with Oracle Purchasing 166 integrating, with other modules 166 key functionalities 163 process 21 process flow 164 setting up 167 Oracle LCM, process about 164 actual charges 165 charges, managing 165 estimated charges 165 purchase order, creating 165 shipment, creating 165 Oracle LCM, setting up cost factor, setting up 169 end-to-end process 171 Inventory organization parameter 167, 168 LCM options, setting up 169, 170 receiving option, setting up 168 steps 167 **Oracle Order Management** about 16 customers 16 end-to-end process 113 integrating, with Oracle Accounts Receivables 96 integrating, with Oracle Advance Pricing 96 integrating, with Oracle E-Business Tax 97 integrating, with Oracle Inventory Management 96 integrating, with other modules 97 key functionalities 93 lot numbering 110 pick release 17 process 16,94 sales order 17 setting up 98 ship confirm 17 Oracle Order Management, process Pick Release, running 96 sales order, creating 95 Ship Confirm process, running 96 Oracle Order Management, setting up document sequence 100, 102

features 98 Grant User function 111, 112 picking rules 110 profile options 100 shipping parameter, creating 108-110 system options 99 transaction types 102-105 workflow, assigning 106, 107 **Oracle Purchasing** about 11, 125 End-to End process 143 goods, receiving 13 integrating, with Oracle Assets 130 integrating, with Oracle General Ledger 129 integrating, with Oracle Human Resource Management 129 integrating, with Oracle Inventory Management 129 integrating, with Oracle Order Management 130 integrating, with Oracle Payables 129 integrating, with other modules 130 key functionalities 125 process 126 purchase order 12 purchase order, types 13 purchase requisition 12 services, receiving 13 setting up 130 suppliers 12 Oracle Purchasing, process about 126 diagram 126 purchase order 128 receiving process 128 requisition 127 RFQ, creating 127 **Oracle Purchasing setup** approval 142 approval assignments 142 approval groups 140, 141 diagram flow 131 features 130 financial options 131-133 purchasing options 133-136 receiving options 136-138

supplier, defining 138-140

Ρ

phases, AIM Build phase 255 definition phase 254 operation analysis phase 254 production phase 256 Solution design phase 255 Transition phase 256 plan launching 70, 71 plan creation, ASCP about 60 Aggregation Tab 67 Aggregation Tab, options 67 Bill of material 61 calendar 62 Constraint Plan checkbox, enabling 69 data, requiring 61 departments 62 flaws 61 items 61 Main tab 66 Optimization tab 70 organization 61 Organizations tab 68 Organizations tab, options 68, 69 resource 62 steps 65 Planner Workbench about 72-75 newly-created plan, viewing 73 plans tab 73 Queries tab 74 plan types, ASCP constrained plans 62 MPP 62 MPS 62 MRP 62 unconstrained plans 64 PO 95 Price Transaction Entity. See PTE pricing concepts, Oracle Advanced Pricing price extensibility 239 pricing action 239

pricing control 239 pricing rules 239 process flow, ASCP analysis, implementing 45 diagram 44 newly-created plan, launching 45 plan, analyzing 45 plan, creating 44 procurement documents 125 PTE 241 Purchase Order. *See* PO purchase requisition 125

Q

queries, ASCP private queries 76 public queries 77 using 75 working 76

R

Request for Quotation. See RFQ requisition internal requisition, creating 127 purchase requisition, creating 127 responsibilities, Oracle E-Business Suite 27 Return Material Authorization. See RMA RFQ about 12, 127 quotations 128 quote analysis 128 RMA 199

S

sales order entry process, Oracle Advanced Pricing 247 Sarmixa-Hybrid Fiber Coaxial. See S-HFC Sarmixa Telecom about 249 business structure 250 LOB 251 Oracle E-Business Suite, implementing 257 SCM about 7

and Oracle E-Business Suite 8 business suites 8 cycle 7 SCMstakeholders 7 Scope of Work. See SOW S-HFC 252 shortcut keys, Oracle E-Business Suite <Ctrl>+<11> 37 <Ctrl>+<L> 37 <Ctrl>+p 37 <Ctrl>+<P> 37 <Ctrl>+<S> 37 <Ctrl>+<UP> 37 <F4> 37 <F5> 37 <F6> 37 <F7> 37 <F8> 37 <F11> 37 Shift <F5> 37 <Shift>+<Tab> 37 <Tab> 37 simulation process about 79 batch re-run process 86 bookmark, creating 80 bookmark summary, reviewing 81 comparison report 88 new planned order, adding 85 online planner, starting with 82, 83 online planner, terminating 87 **SLA 166 SOP 254** Source Instance setup, ASCP planning flexfield request, creating 53 profile options 52 refresh snapshot program, running 54 responsibility, creating 51 source data, setting up 53 SOW 254 standard costing method 219 Standard Operating Procedures. See SOP Sub-Legder Accounting. See SLA Supply Chain Management. See SCM

Т

Tools menu about 36 icons 36 plus sign 36 torch sign 36 transactions, Oracle Cost Management accounting process, SLA used 232 Inventory transaction 230 Sub-Ledger Accounting (SLA) 232 WIP transaction 231

U

Unit Of Measure. See UOM UOM 98 UPKs 255 User Productivity Kits. See UPKs

V

View menu, operations Attachments 35 Query By Example 34 Run 35 Show Navigator 34

W

WIP 12 Work in Process. See WIP



Thank you for buying Oracle E-Business Suite R12 Supply Chain Management

About Packt Publishing

Packt, pronounced 'packed', published its first book "Mastering phpMyAdmin for Effective MySQL Management" in April 2004 and subsequently continued to specialize in publishing highly focused books on specific technologies and solutions.

Our books and publications share the experiences of your fellow IT professionals in adapting and customizing today's systems, applications, and frameworks. Our solution based books give you the knowledge and power to customize the software and technologies you're using to get the job done. Packt books are more specific and less general than the IT books you have seen in the past. Our unique business model allows us to bring you more focused information, giving you more of what you need to know, and less of what you don't.

Packt is a modern, yet unique publishing company, which focuses on producing quality, cutting-edge books for communities of developers, administrators, and newbies alike. For more information, please visit our website: www.packtpub.com.

About Packt Enterprise

In 2010, Packt launched two new brands, Packt Enterprise and Packt Open Source, in order to continue its focus on specialization. This book is part of the Packt Enterprise brand, home to books published on enterprise software – software created by major vendors, including (but not limited to) IBM, Microsoft and Oracle, often for use in other corporations. Its titles will offer information relevant to a range of users of this software, including administrators, developers, architects, and end users.

Writing for Packt

We welcome all inquiries from people who are interested in authoring. Book proposals should be sent to author@packtpub.com. If your book idea is still at an early stage and you would like to discuss it first before writing a formal book proposal, contact us; one of our commissioning editors will get in touch with you.

We're not just looking for published authors; if you have strong technical skills but no writing experience, our experienced editors can help you develop a writing career, or simply get some additional reward for your expertise.




Oracle Siebel CRM 8 Installation and Management

ISBN: 978-1-849680-56-1

Paperback: 572 pages

Install, configure, and manage a robust Customer Relationship Management system using Siebel CRM

- 1. Install and configure the Siebel CRM server and client software on Microsoft Windows and Linux
- 2. Support development environments and migrate configurations with Application Deployment Manager
- 3. Understand data security and manage user accounts with LDAP



[PACKT] enterprise

Edward J. Cody

The Business Analyst's Guide to Oracle Hyperion Interactive Reporting 11

ISBN: 978-1-849680-36-3

Paperback: 232 pages

Quickly master this powerful business intelligence product

- Get to grips with the most important, frequently used, and advanced features of Oracle Hyperion Interactive Reporting 11
- 2. A step-by-step guide packed with screenshots and clear explanations
- 3. Explore the features of dashboards, reports, pivots, and charts



Protection and a second s
Oracle Fusion Middleware Patterns Real-world composite applications using SOA, BPM, Enterprise 2.0, Business Intelligence, Identity Management, and Application Infrastructure
10 unique architecture patterns enabled by Oracle Fusion Middleware
Foreword by Hasan Rizvi, Senior Vice President, Oracle Fusion Middleware and Java
Harish Gaur Markus Zirn [PACKT] enterprise 88

Oracle Fusion Middleware Patterns

ISBN: 978-1-847198-32-7

Paperback: 224 pages

10 unique architecture patterns powered by Oracle Fusion Middleware

- 1. First-hand technical solutions utilizing the complete and integrated Oracle Fusion Middleware Suite
- 2. From-the-trenches experience of leading IT Professionals
- 3. Learn to combine the integrated tools of the Oracle Fusion Middleware Suite and do away with thousands of lines of code



[PACKT] enterprise

Yuli Vasiliev

Oracle Business Intelligence: The Condensed Guide to Analysis and Reporting

ISBN: 978-1-849681-18-6 Paperback: 184 pages

A fast track guide to uncovering the analytical power of Oracle Business Intelligence: Analytic SQL, Oracle Discoverer, Oracle Reports, and Oracle Warehouse Builder

- Install, configure, and deploy the components included in Oracle Business Intelligence Suite (SE)
- 2. Gain a comprehensive overview of components and features of the Oracle Business Intelligence package





Oracle Essbase 9 Implementation Guide

ISBN: 978-1-847196-86-6 Pap

Paperback: 444 pages

Develop high-performance multidimensional analytic OLAP solutions with Oracle Essbase

- 1. Build multidimensional Essbase database cubes and develop analytical Essbase applications
- 2. Step-by-step instructions with expert tips from installation to implementation
- 3. For beginners as well as experienced professionals; no Essbase experience required
- 4. Can be used to learn any version of Essbase starting from 4.x to 11.x



Oracle 11g Streams Implementer's Guide

ISBN: 978-1-847199-70-6

Paperback: 352 pages

Design, implement, and maintain a distributed environment with Oracle Streams

- 1. Implement Oracle Streams to manage and coordinate the resources, information, and functions of a distributed system
- 2. Get to grips with in-depth explanations of the components that make up Oracle Streams, and how they work together
- 3. Covers implementation steps with explanations of 'why' as well as 'how'





Oracle Application Express 3.2 -The Essentials and More

ISBN: 978-1-847194-52-7

Paperback: 644 pages

Develop Native Oracle database-centric web applications quickly and easily with Oracle APEX

- 1. Grasp the principles behind APEX to develop efficient and optimized data-centric native web applications, for the Oracle environment
- 2. Gain a better understanding of the major principles and building blocks of APEX, like the IDE and its modules
- 3. Learn to Globalize APEX applications, including Right-To-Left support



Oracle Modernization Solutions

ISBN: 978-1-847194-64-0

Paperback: 432 pages

A practical guide to planning and implementing SOA Integration and Re-architecting to an Oracle platform

- Complete, practical guide to legacy modernization using SOA Integration and Rearchitecture
- 2. Understand when and why to choose the noninvasive SOA Integration approach to reuse and integrate legacy components quickly and safely
- 3. Understand when and why to choose Re-architecture to reverse engineer legacy components and preserve business knowledge in a modern open and extensible architecture